

# **Buyer Guide**

# **AWS Marketplace**



Copyright © 2025 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

# **AWS Marketplace: Buyer Guide**

Copyright © 2025 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

This documentation is a draft for private preview for regions in the AWS European Sovereign Cloud. Documentation content will continue to evolve. Published: December 31, 2025.

# **Table of Contents**

What is AWS Marketplace?	1
Using AWS Marketplace as a buyer	2
Differences between AWS Marketplace and Amazon DevPay	3
Software and services on AWS Marketplace	4
Contracts for products sold in AWS Marketplace	5
EULA updates	6
Standard contracts for AWS Marketplace	8
Supported Regions	8
Supported languages	10
Downloading translated standard contracts	11
Getting started as a buyer	13
Buying products	13
Finding AWS Specialization Partners	14
Locating an AWS Specialization Partner in AWS Marketplace	15
Benefits of working with AWS Specialization Partners	15
Searching and engaging with AWS Specialization Partners	16
Launching software	17
Managing subscriptions	17
Viewing your subscriptions	18
Viewing subscription details	19
Viewing agreement details	20
Tutorial: Buying an AMI-based software product	21
Step 1: Creating an AWS account	21
Step 2: Choosing your software	22
Step 3: Configuring your software	23
Step 4: Launching your software on Amazon EC2	24
Step 5: Managing your software	25
Step 6: Terminating your instance	26
For more information	26
Buyers in India FAQ	27
How do I identify products from sellers in India?	28
What currency will I be billed in when I purchase from sellers in India?	28
Can I purchase from both sellers in India and sellers in other locations?	28
How do private offers work for buyers in India?	28

What happens to my existing AWS Marketplace subscriptions?	28
What payment methods can I use for purchases from sellers in India?	28
How does invoicing work for purchases from sellers in India?	29
How do I track costs for purchases from sellers in India?	29
How do refunds work for purchases from sellers in India?	29
What tax information do I need for purchases from sellers in India?	29
What invoices will I receive for purchases from sellers in India?	29
How is GST type determined for my purchases?	30
Can I withhold tax on payments to AWS India for marketplace purchases?	30
What payment methods are available for purchases from sellers in India?	28
Do I need different bank accounts for cloud and marketplace payments?	30
How do I use purchase orders for marketplace purchases through AWS India?	30
How do Organizations and multiple accounts affect India marketplace purchases?	31
How do India marketplace purchases appear in cost management tools?	31
What happens if I change my account location from India to non-India?	31
What is the difference between B2B and B2C buyers in India?	31
What happens if I delete or have an invalid GSTIN?	31
How do I get support for purchases from sellers in India?	32
Product categories	33
Infrastructure Software	33
DevOps	34
Business Applications	35
Machine Learning	36
loT	
Professional Services	
Desktop applications	38
Data Products	
Industries	
Product types	
AMI-based products	
AWS CloudFormation template	
AMI subscriptions	
AMI products with contract pricing	
Cost allocation tagging for AMI products	
Using AMI aliases	
EC2 Image Builder component products in AWS Marketplace	56

Container products	57
Pricing models for paid container products	58
Supported services for container products	58
Overview of containers and Kubernetes	59
Finding container products	60
Container product delivery methods	61
Subscribing to products in AWS Marketplace	62
Container products with contract pricing	62
Launching container software	67
Machine learning products	72
Amazon SageMaker AI model package	72
Amazon SageMaker AI algorithm	73
Process overview for finding and deploying	73
Finding a machine learning product	74
Subscribing to a machine learning product	74
Deploying a machine learning product	74
Professional services products	75
SaaS products	77
Subscribing with SaaS usage-based subscriptions	77
Subscribing with SaaS upfront commitments	78
Subscribing to SaaS free trials	79
Modifying an existing public contract	81
Al agent products	82
What are AI agents?	82
What are AI tools?	82
Discovery and deployment options	83
Model Context Protocol (MCP) support	83
Integration with AWS services	84
Getting started	84
Discovering AI agents and tools	84
Integration with Amazon Bedrock AgentCore	87
Using Quick Launch with SaaS and container products	89
Launching SaaS products with Quick Launch	89
Launching container products with Quick Launch	91
Paying for products	92
Using nurchase orders	93

Using purchase orders for AWS Marketplace transactions	93
Adding a PO during a transaction	94
Updating a PO post-purchase	94
Using blanket-usage purchase orders	95
Troubleshooting purchase orders	95
Organizational procurement settings	99
Prerequisites for organizational procurement settings	100
Configuring mandatory purchase orders	100
Configuring custom procurement messaging	102
Canceling product subscriptions	103
Canceling your AMI subscription	104
Canceling a container subscription	105
Canceling your machine learning subscription	105
Canceling your SaaS subscription	106
Payment methods	107
Payment errors	107
Supported currencies	108
Changing your preferred currency	110
How and when to pay	110
Private offer subscriptions	111
Public subscriptions (self-serve purchases)	112
Multi-currency invoicing	112
Updating remittance instructions	113
Refunds	114
Billing Transfer FAQ for Buyers	114
I'm in a billing transfer relationship with an AWS Solution Provider or Distributor. How	
does this affect my AWS Marketplace purchases?	115
Who is responsible for paying my AWS Marketplace invoices when using billing transfer?	
When is billing transfer effective for marketplace purchases?	
What happens to my Purchase Order (PO) numbers when I make marketplace purchases	
when using billing transfer?	116
Can my AWS Solution Provider or Distributor prevent my PO from appearing on their	
invoice when using billing transfer?	
Should I coordinate with my Channel Partner before making marketplace purchases who	
using billing transfer?	
Can I still see the costs of my AWS Marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?	116

Will I have access to the Procurement Insights dashboard when using billing transfer?	117
How can I track my marketplace spending when using billing transfer?	117
Whose tax profile is used for my marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?	117
How does using billing transfer affect tax exemptions for my purchases?	117
Are there any tax-related considerations I should be aware of when using billing	
transfer?	117
Who receives purchase confirmations and notifications when using billing transfer?	117
Who do I contact if I have issues with my marketplace purchases when using billing	
transfer?	118
What if I need to dispute a marketplace charge when using billing transfer?	118
How should I handle subscription renewals or cancellations when using billing transfe	r? 118
Do I maintain control over my AWS accounts?	118
What's the best way to manage marketplace purchases with billing transfer?	118
Private Marketplace	120
Products governed by Private Marketplace	120
Private Marketplace for administrators	121
Prerequisites	121
Getting started	123
Private Marketplace concepts	124
Configuring Private Marketplace	129
Managing Private Marketplace	132
Monitor Private Marketplace	139
Best practices	145
Private Marketplace for users	146
Your Private Marketplace experience	147
Viewing approved products	147
Subscribing to a product	
Subscribing to a private product	148
Requesting products for procurement	149
Monitoring product requests	149
Private Marketplace notifications	150
Creating email notification configurations	151
Private marketplaces in AWS Marketplace (legacy version)	152
Viewing product detail pages	154
Configuring notifications	154
For users	156

For administrators	156
Private offers	167
Product types eligible for private offers	168
Preparing to accept a private offer	171
Verifying your AWS Billing and Cost Management preferences	172
Verifying your payment method	172
Understanding currency options	172
Verifying your tax settings	172
Viewing and subscribing to a private offer	172
Viewing a private offer	173
Subscribing to a private offer	174
Video walkthroughs of accepting a private offer	177
Private offers page	177
Understanding the Private offers page	177
Required permissions to view the Private offers page	178
Pay for private offers in multiple currencies	178
Multi-currency private offers	178
Pay for a USD private offer in non-USD currency	179
Non-USD priced private offers	179
Modifying or unsubscribing from a private offer	180
Changing from public to private offer pricing	180
Changing a SaaS contract – upgrades and renewals	180
Modifying your contract quantities	181
Changing from a SaaS subscription to a SaaS contract	182
Changing from an AMI contract to a new contract	182
Changing from AMI hourly to AMI annual	182
Changing from AMI annual to AMI hourly	183
Future dated agreements and private offers	183
Creating future dated agreements	184
Using a flexible payment scheduler with future dated agreements	185
Amending your future dated agreements	185
Receiving notifications for future dated agreements	185
Express private offers	186
How express private offers work	186
Required permissions	186
Requesting an express private offer	188

Receiving and accepting your express private offer	. 188
Troubleshooting private offers	189
I get a Page not found (404) error when I click the offer ID to view the private offer	. 189
None of these suggestions work	. 190
Multi-product solutions	191
What are Multi-Product Solutions?	. 191
Benefits of Multi-Product Solutions	191
Simplified Discovery	. 191
Streamlined Procurement	. 191
Flexible Management	. 192
Comprehensive Support	. 192
Comparing Multi-Product Solutions to Individual Purchases	
Discovering Multi-Product Solutions	193
Al-Powered Discovery	193
Search and Browse	. 193
Solution Detail Pages	193
Understanding Offer Sets	194
How Offer Sets Work	. 194
Purchasing a Multi-Product Solution	. 194
Step 1: Request a Private Offer	194
Step 2: Negotiate and Customize	195
Step 3: Review the Offer Set	195
Step 4: Accept the Offer Set	. 195
Managing Your Multi-Product Solutions	. 196
Viewing Your Solutions	196
Managing Individual Agreements	196
Invoicing and Payment	. 197
Frequently Asked Questions	. 197
How is purchasing a Multi-Product Solution different from buying products	
individually?	198
Can I still purchase individual products if I don't want the complete solution?	
What happens if I only want to renew some products from my solution?	198
Can I use my AWS committed spend (EDP/PPA) for Multi-Product Solutions?	
What if I have issues with one product in my solution?	
How do I know which partner to choose if multiple partners offer similar solutions?	
Are Multi-Product Solutions only available through private offers?	. 199

What happens when a product's contract expires?	199
What notifications do buyers receive for offer sets?	199
Managing licenses	200
Sharing product subscriptions	200
Viewing your licenses	201
Sharing your licenses	202
Prerequisites for license sharing	202
Tracking license usage	203
Switching your licenses	203
Benefits	203
Prerequisites	204
Switching your license	204
Billing changes	204
Considerations and limitations	205
Troubleshooting	205
Managing costs	206
Viewing cost reports	206
Enabling Procurement insights	207
Using the dashboard	211
Using delegated administrators	214
Accessing the dashboard programmatically	215
Using cost allocation tagging	215
Vendor-metered tags	216
Related topics	54
Notifications	218
Email notifications	218
Amazon EventBridge notifications	219
Discovery API events	219
Private marketplace events	220
Agreement events	
Procurement system integration	231
Setting up Coupa integration	234
Step 1. Set up IAM permissions	
Step 2. Configure AWS Marketplace to integrate with Coupa	234
Step 3. Configure Coupa	235
Configuring AWS Marketplace to integrate with SAP Ariba	236

Setting up IAM permissions	236
Step 2. Configure AWS Marketplace to integrate with SAP Ariba	237
UNSPSC codes used by AWS Marketplace	238
Disabling procurement system integration	238
Using Buy with AWS as a buyer	240
Products supported	241
Product discovery and purchase	241
View and subscribe to products on seller's website	241
Request a private offer from seller's website	242
Request a demo from seller's website	242
Free trials	243
Software and infrastructure pricing	243
Free trials for AMI-based products	243
Free trials for container-based products	244
Free trials for machine learning products	244
Free trials for SaaS products	244
Agent mode for AWS Marketplace	245
Using agent mode	245
Getting started with agent mode	246
Step 1: Describe your needs	246
Step 2: Receive recommendations	246
Step 3: Explore and refine	246
Step 4: Proceed to purchase	247
Security	
What agent mode can and cannot do	247
Working with files	248
Get the most out of agent mode	248
Adding AWS Marketplace subscriptions to AWS Service Catalog	249
Product reviews	
What are AWS Marketplace reviews?	
Types of reviews	250
Submitting a review from the product page	
Guidelines	253
Restrictions	
Review process and timing	255
Verification and approval process	255

	Language support	255
	Contact and support	256
Α۱	VS Marketplace Vendor Insights	257
	Getting started as a buyer	258
	Finding products	258
	Requesting access to assessment data	259
	Unsubscribing from assessment data	259
	Viewing the security profile of a product	260
	Dashboard in AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights	260
	Viewing the security profile of a SaaS product	260
	Understanding control categories	261
	Exporting snapshots	308
	Controlling access	309
	Permissions for AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights buyers	310
	GetProfileAccessTerms	310
	ListEntitledSecurityProfiles	310
	ListEntitledSecurityProfileSnapshots	310
	GetEntitledSecurityProfileSnapshot	311
Se	curity	312
	Subscriber information shared with sellers	312
	Upgrading IAM policies to IPv6	313
	Customers impacted by upgrade from IPv4 to IPv6	313
	What is IPv6?	313
	Updating an IAM policy for IPv6	314
	Testing network after update from IPv4 to IPv6	315
	Controlling access to AWS Marketplace subscriptions	317
	Creating IAM roles for AWS Marketplace access	317
	AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace	318
	Permissions for working with License Manager	319
	Additional resources	319
	AWS managed policies	319
	AWSMarketplaceDeploymentServiceRolePolicy	320
	AWSMarketplaceFullAccess	321
	AWSMarketplaceImageBuildFullAccess (Deprecated)	321
	AWSMarketplaceLicenseManagementServiceRolePolicy	321
	AWSMarketplaceManageSubscriptions	322

AWSMarketplaceProcurementSystemAdminFullAccess	. 322
AWSMarketplaceRead-only	. 322
AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess	. 322
AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests	. 323
AWS managed policy: AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdminPolicy	324
AWSVendorInsightsAssessorFullAccess	325
AWSVendorInsightsAssessorReadOnly	. 325
AWS managed policy: AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy	325
AWS Marketplace updates to AWS managed policies	326
Using service-linked roles	. 329
Creating a service-linked role for AWS Marketplace	. 330
Editing a service-linked role for AWS Marketplace	. 331
Deleting a service-linked role for AWS Marketplace	. 331
Supported Regions for AWS Marketplace service-linked roles	. 331
Service-linked role to share entitlements	. 332
Service-linked role to configure and launch products	. 333
Service-linked role to configure Private Marketplace	. 335
Service-linked role to share procurement data	337
Creating a private marketplace administrator	. 338
Example policies for private marketplace administrators	. 339
Getting support	. 343
Finding your AWS account number for customer support	343
Document history	. 345

# What is AWS Marketplace?

AWS Marketplace is a curated digital catalog that you can use to find, buy, deploy, and manage third-party software, data, and services that you need to build solutions and run your businesses. AWS Marketplace includes thousands of software listings from popular categories such as security, networking, storage, machine learning, IoT, business intelligence, database, and DevOps. AWS Marketplace also simplifies software licensing and procurement with flexible pricing options and multiple deployment methods. In addition, AWS Marketplace includes data products available from AWS Data Exchange.

You can quickly launch pre-configured software with just a few clicks. Choose software solutions in Amazon Machine Images (AMIs), software as a service (SaaS) formats, and other formats. Additionally, you can browse and subscribe to data products. Flexible pricing options include free trial, hourly, monthly, annual, multi-year, and a Bring Your Own License (BYOL) model. All of these pricing options are billed from one source. AWS handles billing and payments, and charges appear on your AWS bill.



#### Note

Data product providers need to meet the AWS Data Exchange eligibility requirements. For more information, see Providing Data Products on AWS Data Exchange in the AWS Data Exchange User Guide.

Every software product in AWS Marketplace has been through a curation process. On the product page, there can be one or more offerings for the product. When the seller submits a product in AWS Marketplace, the seller defines the price of the product, and the terms and conditions of use. Buyers agree to the pricing, and terms and conditions set for the offer.

In AWS Marketplace, the product can be free to use or can have an associated charge. The charge becomes part of your AWS bill, and after you pay, AWS Marketplace pays the seller.



#### Note

When buying from some non-US sellers, you may also receive a tax invoice from the seller. For more information, see AWS Marketplace Sellers on Amazon Web Service Tax Help.

Products can take many forms. For instance, a product can be offered as an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) that is instantiated using your AWS account. The product could also be configured to use CloudFormation templates for delivery to the consumer. The product could also be software as a service (SaaS) offerings from an ISV, or a web access control list (ACL), set of rules, or conditions for AWS WAF.

You can purchase software products at the listed price using the ISV's standard end user license agreement (EULA) or by accepting a private offer with custom pricing and EULA. You can also purchase products under a <u>standard contract</u> with specified time or usage boundaries.

After the product subscriptions are in place, you can use AWS Service Catalog to copy the product and manage how the product is accessed and used in your organization. For more information, see Adding AWS Marketplace Products to Your Portfolio in the Service Catalog Administrator Guide.

# Using AWS Marketplace as a buyer

As a buyer, you go to <u>AWS Marketplace</u> to search, filter, and navigate to a product that runs on Amazon Web Services.

When you choose a software product, you are taken to the product's page. The page has information about the product, pricing, usage, support, and product reviews. To subscribe to the software product, you sign in to your AWS account and are taken to a subscription page that has the EULA, terms and conditions of usage, and any options available for customizing your subscription.

AWS Marketplace purchases made by your accounts based in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa (excluding Turkey and South Africa) from EMEA-eligible sellers are facilitated by Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL.

For customers in certain countries, Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL charges local value-added tax (VAT) on your AWS Marketplace purchases. For more information about taxes, see the <u>AWS Marketplace Buyers Tax help page</u>.

For more information about Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL, see the <u>Amazon Web Services</u> EMEA SARL FAQs.

Customers who transact with EMEA-eligible sellers receive an invoice from Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL. All other transactions continue to go through AWS Inc. For more information, see Paying for products.

After the subscription is processed, you can configure fulfillment options, software versions, and AWS Regions where you want to use the product, and then launch the software product. You can also find or launch your products by visiting <a href="Your Marketplace Software">Your Marketplace Software</a> on the AWS Marketplace website, from your AWS Marketplace or Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) console, or through the Service Catalog.

For more information about product categories available using AWS Marketplace, see <u>Product</u> categories in AWS Marketplace.

For more information about delivery methods for software products in AWS Marketplace, see:

- AMI-based products in AWS Marketplace
- Container products in AWS Marketplace
- Machine learning products in AWS Marketplace
- Purchasing professional services products in AWS Marketplace
- SaaS products through AWS Marketplace
- Data products See What is AWS Data Exchange? in the AWS Data Exchange User Guide

# Differences between AWS Marketplace and Amazon DevPay

AWS Marketplace and Amazon DevPay have substantial differences. Both help customers buy software that runs on AWS, but AWS Marketplace offers a more comprehensive experience than Amazon DevPay. For software buyers, the key differences are:

- AWS Marketplace offers a shopping experience more like Amazon.com, simplifying discovery of available software.
- AWS Marketplace products work with other AWS features such as virtual private cloud (VPC) and can be run on Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Reserved Instances and Spot Instances, in addition to On-Demand Instances.
- AWS Marketplace supports software backed by Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS), Amazon DevPay does not.

Additionally, software sellers benefit from the marketing outreach and ease of discovery that AWS Marketplace provides.

# Software and services on AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace features many software categories including databases, application servers, testing tools, monitoring tools, content management, and business intelligence. You can select commercial software from well-known sellers, as well as many widely used open source offerings. When you find products you want, you can buy and deploy that software to your own Amazon EC2 instance with 1-Click. You can also use AWS CloudFormation to deploy a topology of the product.

Any AWS customer can shop on AWS Marketplace. Software prices and estimated infrastructure prices are displayed on the website. You can purchase most software immediately, using payment instruments already on file with AWS. Software charges appear on the same monthly bill as AWS infrastructure charges.

### Notes

- Many business products are available in the AWS Marketplace, including both software as a service (SaaS) and server-based products. The server-based products might require technical knowledge or IT support to set up and maintain.
- The information and tutorials in <u>Tutorial</u>: <u>Get started with Amazon EC2 Linux instances</u> can help you learn Amazon EC2 basics.
- If you plan to launch complex topologies of AWS Marketplace products through AWS CloudFormation, <u>Getting started with CloudFormation</u> can help you learn useful CloudFormation basics.

AWS Marketplace includes the following categories of software:

- Infrastructure software
- Developer tools
- Business software
- Machine learning
- IoT
- Professional services
- Desktop Applications
- Data products

For more information, see Product categories in AWS Marketplace.

Each major software category contains more specific subcategories. For example, the Infrastructure software category contains subcategories such as Application Development, Databases & Caching, and Operating Systems. Software is available as one of seven different product types, including Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) and software as a service (SaaS). For information about the different software types, see *Product types*.

To aid you in choosing the software you need, AWS Marketplace provides the following information:

- Seller details
- Software version
- Type of software (AMI or SaaS), and information about the AMI if applicable
- Buyer rating
- Price
- Product information

# **Contracts for products sold in AWS Marketplace**

Usage of the software, services, and data products sold on AWS Marketplace is governed by agreements between buyers and sellers. AWS is not a party to these agreements.



#### Buyers in India

Contracts with sellers in India are governed by laws and regulations in India. For detailed information, see Buyers in India FAQ.

As the buyer, your use of AWS Marketplace is governed by the AWS Service Terms, the AWS Customer Agreement, and the Privacy Notice.

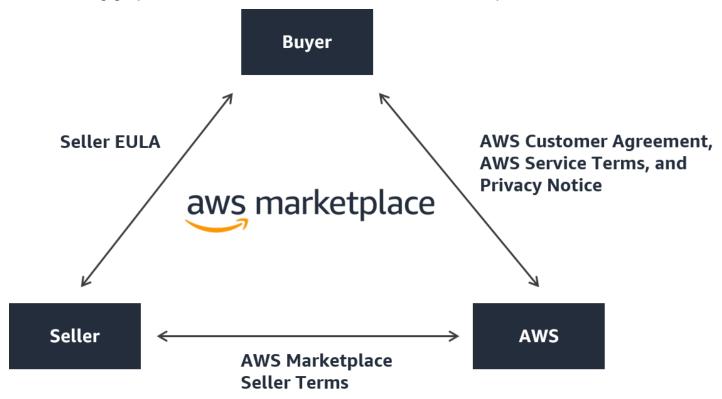
Seller agreements include the following:

 The seller's EULA is located on the product listing page for public software listings on AWS Marketplace. Many sellers use the Standard Contract for AWS Marketplace (SCMP) as their default EULA. They can also use the SCMP as the basis for negotiations in private offers and use

the amendment template to modify the SCMP. Private offers can also include custom contract terms negotiated between the parties.

• AWS Marketplace Seller Terms govern the seller's activity in AWS Marketplace.

The following graphic shows the contract structure for AWS Marketplace.



# **EULA updates**

Sellers have the option to update the EULA for each of their products. The effective date of any updates will depend on your EULA, the offer type, and the pricing model.

The following table provides information on when a new EULA will take effect.



### Note

If you and the seller have a custom agreement, the following may not be applicable.

**EULA** updates

Offer type	Pricing model	When updated EULA takes effect
Public	Usage	You cancel your subscription and resubscribe.
Public	Contract	Your current contract ends and renews into a new public offer contract.
Public	Contract with consumption	Your current contract ends and renews into a new public offer contract.
Private	Usage	Your current private offer expires and auto-renews into a new public offer contract. Renewals to the private offer are dependent on the specific private offer.
Private	Contract	Your current private offer expires and you resubscribe to the public offer or to a new private offer. Renewals to the private offer are dependent on the specific private offer.
Private	Contract with consumption	Your current private offer expires and you resubscribe to the public offer or to a new private offer. Renewals to the private offer are dependent on the specific private offer.

EULA updates 7

# **Standard contracts for AWS Marketplace**

As you prepare to purchase a product, review the associated EULA or standardized contract. Many sellers offer the same standardized contract on their listings, the <u>Standard Contract for AWS Marketplace (SCMP)</u>. AWS Marketplace developed the SCMP in collaboration with buyer and seller communities to govern usage and define the obligations of buyers and sellers for digital solutions. Examples of digital solutions include server software, software as a service (SaaS), and artificial intelligence and machine learning (AI/ML) algorithms.

Instead of reviewing custom EULAs for each purchase, you only need to review the SCMP once. The contract terms are the same for all products that use the SCMP.

Sellers may also use the following addendums with the SCMP:

- <u>Enhanced Security Addendum</u> Supports transactions with elevated data security requirements.
- HIPAA Business Associate Addendum Supports transactions with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) compliance requirements.
- <u>Federal Addendum</u> Supports transactions with customized terms for software purchases involving the U.S. Government.

To find product listings that offer standardized contracts, use the **Standard Contract** filter when searching for products. For private offers, ask the seller if they can replace their EULA with the SCMP and apply agreed upon amendments as necessary to support transaction-specific requirements.

For more information, see <u>Standardized Contracts in AWS Marketplace</u>.

# **Supported AWS Regions in AWS Marketplace**

For software products, the seller chooses which AWS Regions to make their software available in, as well as the instance types. We encourage making products available in all available Regions and on all instance types that make sense. The AWS Marketplace website is available worldwide and supports the following Regions:

- North America
  - US East (Ohio)
  - US East (N. Virginia)
  - US West (N. California)

- US West (Oregon)
- AWS Secret
- Canada (Central)
- Canada West (Calgary)
- Mexico (Central)
- Africa
  - Africa (Cape Town)
- South America
  - South America (São Paulo)
- EMEA
  - Europe (Frankfurt)
  - Europe (Ireland)
  - Europe (London)
  - Europe (Milan)
  - Europe (Paris)
  - Europe (Spain)
  - Europe (Stockholm)
  - Europe (Zurich)
- APAC
  - Asia Pacific (Hong Kong)
  - Asia Pacific (Hyderabad)
  - Asia Pacific (Jakarta)
  - Asia Pacific (Malaysia)
  - Asia Pacific (Melbourne)
  - Asia Pacific (Mumbai)
- Asia Pacific (New Zealand)
  Supported Regions

- Asia Pacific (Seoul)
- Asia Pacific (Singapore)
- Asia Pacific (Sydney)
- Asia Pacific (Taipei)
- Asia Pacific (Thailand)
- Asia Pacific (Tokyo)
- Middle East
  - Middle East (Bahrain)
  - Israel (Tel Aviv)
  - Middle East (UAE)

For more information about supported Regions for data products, see AWS Data Exchange endpoints and quotas in the AWS General Reference.

# **Supported languages**

By default, the AWS Marketplace website uses U.S. English. However, AWS Marketplace translates the text for key workflows into the following languages:

- French (fr-FR)
- Japanese (ja-JP)
- Korean (ko-KR)
- Spanish (es-ES)



AWS Marketplace uses English as its "source of truth" language. If you have questions about a translation, refer to the English text.

You only need to choose a language once. A cookie saves your language choice for future visits. You can switch languages at any time.

Supported languages 10

The following steps explain how to switch languages.

- Navigate to the AWS Marketplace website.
- 2. On the header, open the language list. The list displays **English** by default, as shown in this image:



Select the desired language.

The text on the <u>AWS Marketplace website</u> and the AWS console changes to the selected language.

### Note

- Some pages remain in English.
- To provide feedback about a translation, choose the feedback button on the product detail page. You can provide feedback in any of the supported languages.



 AWS Marketplace sellers can opt out of having their content translated, so you may see text in English and the local language. For information about how sellers can opt out, see <u>Translation and languages</u> in the AWS Marketplace Seller Guide.

### **Downloading translated standard contracts**

AWS Marketplace provides example standard contracts in the supported languages for reference only. The contracts are not legally binding. Select any of these links to download a zipped contract in the chosen language.

French

- Japanese
- Korean
- Spanish

# Getting started as a buyer using AWS Marketplace

The following topics outline getting started with software products as an AWS Marketplace buyer.



#### Buyers in India

Buyers in India can purchase products from sellers in India with specific billing and currency considerations. For more information, see AWS Marketplace in India and Buyers in India FAQ.

### **Topics**

- Buying products in AWS Marketplace
- Finding AWS Specialization Partners in AWS Marketplace
- Launching software in AWS Marketplace
- Managing subscriptions in AWS Marketplace
- Tutorial: Buying an AMI-based software product
- **Buyers in India FAQ**

For information about getting started with data products, see Subscribing to data products on AWS Data Exchange in the AWS Data Exchange User Guide.

# **Buying products in AWS Marketplace**

In AWS Marketplace, buying a product means that you have accepted the terms of the product as shown on the product detail page. This includes pricing terms and the seller's end user license agreement (EULA), and that you agree to use such product in accordance with the AWS Customer Agreement. You will receive an email notification to the email address associated with your AWS account for offers accepted in AWS Marketplace.



#### Note

AWS offers the option to request guided demonstrations for certain products on AWS Marketplace at no charge. If a guided demonstration is available, a **Request demo** button will display on the product detail page. To request a demo, choose the button and provide

Buying products 13

request details. You'll receive a confirmation email summarizing your request, and an AWS representative will contact you.

If the product has a monthly fee or is purchased with a subscription contract, you are charged the fee upon subscription. The subscription is prorated based on the time remaining in the month. No other charges are assessed until you take one of the following actions:

- Launch an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance with the product Amazon Machine Image (AMI).
- Deploy the product using an AWS CloudFormation template.
- Register the product on the seller's website.

If the product has an annual subscription option, you are charged the full annual fee upon subscription. This charge covers product usage base, with subscription renewal due on the anniversary of the original subscription date. If you don't renew at the end of the annual subscription period, the subscription converts to an hourly subscription at the current hourly rate.

For more information about data product subscriptions, see Subscribing to data products on AWS Data Exchange in the AWS Data Exchange User Guide.

# Finding AWS Specialization Partners in AWS Marketplace

AWS Specialization badges represent Partners who demonstrate technical proficiency and proven customer success across specific industries, use cases, and AWS services. AWS Specializations represent the highest technical validation that an AWS Partner can achieve. AWS Specialization Partners must pass rigorous technical assessments and demonstrate multiple customer implementations that deliver measurable business outcomes.

This is why 87% of customers rank AWS Specializations as a top three partner selection criteria, with 60% ranking it as the top partner selection criteria (Canalys 2023). Working with an AWS Specialization Partner gives you access to AWS validated expertise in delivering solutions.



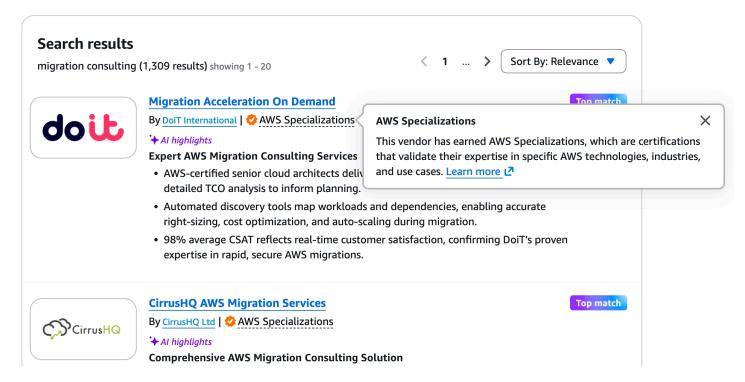
#### Note

For more information about Specializations, see the AWS Specialization Program.

# Locating an AWS Specialization Partner in AWS Marketplace

To find an AWS Specialization Partner, look for the **AWS Specialization Badge** when using AWS Marketplace Search.

For example:



# Benefits of working with AWS Specialization Partners

AWS Specialization Partners provide significant advantages for customers seeking validated cloud solutions:

- Accelerated solution discovery and evaluation: Find and evaluate technically validated AWS
   Partners faster by locating AWS Specialization badges displayed through AWS Marketplace
   search.
- 2. **Validated technical expertise**: Make informed decisions knowing Partners have passed AWS technical assessments and demonstrated successful customer implementations across specific domains.
- 3. **Streamlined procurement and management**: Simplify your purchasing experience with consolidated AWS billing, centralized subscription management, and access to cost optimization tools through AWS Marketplace.

# Searching and engaging with AWS Specialization Partners

Quickly find AWS Specialization Partners through AWS Marketplace search, then engage directly through their listing to request demos, custom pricing, or additional information.

### **Using AWS Marketplace search**

- 1. Navigate to AWS Marketplace and type in your search.
- 2. Look for the AWS Specialization badge in search results.
- 3. Connect or request a demo with the Partner through their listing.

### **Engaging with AWS Specialization Partners**

From a Partner's listing, you can:

- · View detailed solution information
- Request a demo
- Contact the Partner for more information
- Request custom pricing
- Access available trials

### Requesting a demo

- Navigate to the AWS Specialization Partner's listing
- 2. Choose the **Request demo** button
- 3. Enter your contact details and any specific requirements
- 4. Submit your request
- 5. The Specialization Partner will contact you to schedule the demo

### Requesting a private offer

- 1. Navigate to the AWS Specialization Partner's listing.
- Choose the Request private offer button.
- 3. Complete the contact form with relevant details about your requirements.

- Submit your request. 4.
- 5. The Specialization Partner will contact you to discuss custom pricing and terms.

# Launching software in AWS Marketplace

After buying software, you can launch Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) that contain it by using the 1-Click Launch view in AWS Marketplace. You can also launch it using other Amazon Web Services (AWS) management tools, including the AWS Management Console, the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) console, Amazon EC2 APIs, or the AWS CloudFormation console.

With the 1-Click Launch view, you can quickly review, modify, and then launch a single instance of the software with settings recommended by the software seller. The Launch with EC2 Console view provides an easy way to find the AMI identification number and other pertinent information that is required to launch the AMI using the AWS Management Console, Amazon EC2 APIs, or other management tools. The **Launch with EC2 Console** view also provides more configuration options than launching from the AWS Management Console, such as tagging an instance.



#### Note

If you're unable to access an instance type or AWS Region, it may not have been supported at the time the private offer was sent to you. Review your agreement details for more information. To obtain access to an instance or a Region, contact the seller and request an updated private offer. After you accept the new offer, you'll have access to the newly added instance or Region.

For AWS Marketplace products with complex topologies, the **Custom Launch** view provides a Launch with CloudFormation Console option that loads the product in the CloudFormation console with the appropriate CloudFormation template. You can then follow the steps in the CloudFormation console wizard to create the cluster of AMIs and associated AWS resources for that product.

# Managing subscriptions in AWS Marketplace

You can view and manage your subscriptions in the AWS Marketplace console on the Manage subscriptions page.

17 Launching software

# Viewing your subscriptions

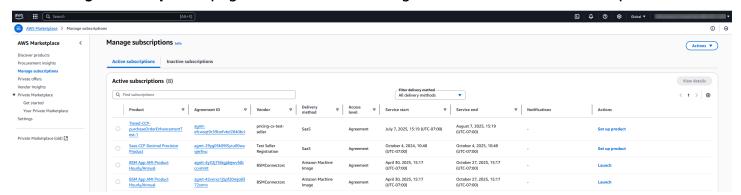
The **Manage subscriptions** page displays all of your active and inactive subscriptions. You can use this page to:

- View subscription details including start and end dates, vendor information, and agreement status
- Access product-specific agreements
- View detailed agreement information

By default, the page displays your active subscriptions. You can toggle between **active** and **inactive** subscriptions using the tabs at the top of the page.

### **Understanding subscription information**

The **Manage subscriptions** page includes the following information for each subscription:



#### **Product**

The name of the product you've subscribed to. Choose the product name to view all active and inactive agreements related to this product on the **subscription detail** page.

#### Start date

The date when your subscription began.

#### **End date**

The date when your subscription will end or has ended.

#### Vendor

The company that provides the product.

Viewing your subscriptions 18

#### Agreement ID

A unique identifier for your subscription agreement. Choose the agreement ID to view detailed information about the agreement.

#### **Agreement status**

The current status of your agreement. See the **Agreement status** section for more details.

### **Agreement status**

Your subscription agreements can have the following statuses:

Status	Description
Active	Agreement terms are in effect.
Pending	Agreement submitted and being processed. While processing, some actions are unavailable.
Expired	Agreement ended on the contract end date.
Renewed	Agreement continues with a new agreement and updated terms.
Cancelled	Agreement ended by your request.
Replaced	Agreement ended and transitioned to a new offer.
Terminated	Agreement ended prematurely by AWS.
Archived	Agreement ended without a specified reason.

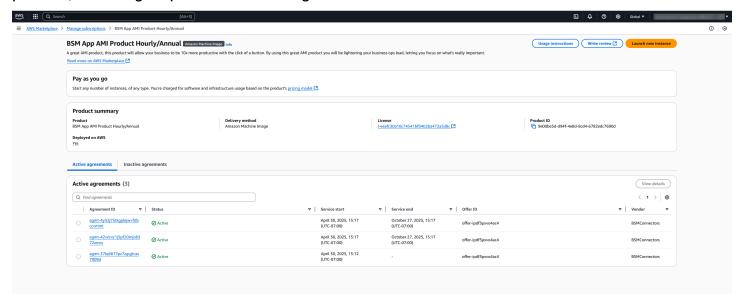
Inactive agreements include those that are expired, cancelled, terminated, replaced, renewed, and archived.

# Viewing subscription details

To view detailed information about a specific subscription, choose the product name in the **Manage subscriptions** page. This opens the **subscription detail** page, which shows all active and inactive agreements related to that product.

Viewing subscription details 19

The **subscription detail** page provides a comprehensive view of your relationship with a specific product, including all past and current agreements.



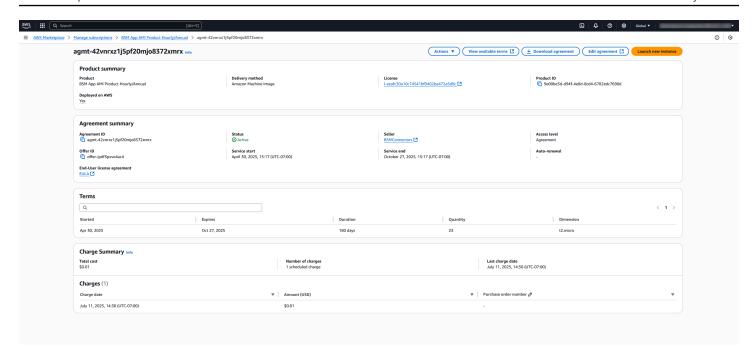
# Viewing agreement details

To view detailed information about a specific agreement, choose the agreement ID in either the **Manage subscriptions** page or the **subscription detail** page. This opens the **agreement detail** page, which provides comprehensive information about the agreement, including:

- · Agreement terms and conditions
- Pricing information
- Charge summary and associated purchase orders
- Purchase order details (if applicable)
- Deployed on AWS status
- Option to download the agreement as a PDF

From the **agreement detail** page, you can manage your subscription and access all related information in one place.

Viewing agreement details 20



# Tutorial: Buying an AMI-based software product

The following tutorial describes how to buy an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) product with AWS Marketplace.

#### **Steps**

- Step 1: Creating an AWS account
- Step 2: Choosing your software
- Step 3: Configuring your software
- Step 4: Launching your software on Amazon EC2
- Step 5: Managing your software
- Step 6: Terminating your instance
- For more information

### Step 1: Creating an AWS account

You can browse the AWS Marketplace website (<a href="https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace">https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace</a>) without being signed in to your AWS account. However, you must sign in before you can subscribe to or launch products.

You must be signed in to your AWS account to access the AWS Marketplace console. For information about how to create an AWS account, see Create an AWS account in the AWS Account Management Reference Guide.

## **Step 2: Choosing your software**

#### To choose your software

Navigate to the AWS Marketplace website.



#### Note

You can shop, subscribe, and launch new instances from either the public AWS Marketplace website, at https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace, or through AWS Marketplace in the AWS Management Console, at https://console.aws.amazon.com/ marketplace/home#/subscriptions.

The experiences across the two locations are similar. This procedure uses the AWS Marketplace website but notes any major differences when using the console.

- 2. The **Shop All Categories** pane contains the list of categories you can choose from. You can also choose software featured in the middle pane. For this tutorial, in the Shop All Categories pane, choose Content Management.
- From the Content Management list, choose WordPress Certified by Bitnami and Automattic. 3.
- On the product details page, review the product information. The product details page 4. includes additional information such as:
  - Buyer rating
  - Support offering
  - Highlights
  - Detailed product description
  - Pricing details for instance types in each AWS Region (for AMIs)
  - Additional resources to help you get started
- Choose Continue to Subscribe.
- If you aren't already signed in, you are directed to sign in to AWS Marketplace. If you already have an AWS account, you can use that account to sign in. If you don't already have an AWS account, see Step 1: Creating an AWS account.

Read the Bitnami offer terms, then choose **Accept Contract** to agree to the subscription offer. 7.

8. It may take a moment for the subscription action to complete. When it does, you receive an email message about the subscription terms, and then you're able to continue. Choose **Continue to Configuration** to configure and launch your software.

Subscribing to a product means that you have accepted the terms of the product. If the product has a monthly fee, then upon subscription you are charged the fee, which is prorated based on the time remaining in the month. No other charges will be assessed until you launch an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance with the AMI you chose.



#### Note

As a subscriber to a product, your account will receive email messages when a new version of the software you're subscribed to is published.

# **Step 3: Configuring your software**

Because we chose software as an AMI, your next step is to configure the software, including selecting the delivery method, version, and AWS Region in which you want to use the software.

#### To configure your software

- 1. On the Configure this software page, select 64-bit (x86) Amazon Machine Image (AMI) for the **Delivery Method**.
- 2. Choose the latest version available for **Software Version**.
- Choose the **Region** you want to launch the product in, for example, **US East (N. Virginia)**. 3.



#### Note

As you make changes to your configuration, you might notice that the Ami Id at the bottom of the screen updates. The AMI ID has the form ami-<identifier>, for example, ami-123example456. Each version of each product in each Region has a different AMI. This AMI ID allows you to specify the correct AMI to use when launching the product. The Ami Alias is a similar ID that is easier to use in automation. For more information about the AMI alias, see Using AMI aliases in AWS Marketplace.

#### 4. Select Continue to Launch.

# **Step 4: Launching your software on Amazon EC2**

Before you launch your Amazon EC2 instance, you need to decide if you want to launch with 1-Click launch or if you want to launch using the Amazon EC2 console. 1-Click launch helps you launch quickly with recommended default options such as security groups and instance types. With 1-Click launch, you can also see your estimated monthly bill. If you prefer more options, such as launching in an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) or using Spot Instances, then you should launch using the Amazon EC2 console. The following procedures walk you through subscribing to the product and launching an EC2 instance using either 1-Click launch or the Amazon EC2 console.

## Launching on Amazon EC2 using 1-Click launch

#### To launch on Amazon EC2 using 1-Click launch

- On the Launch this software page, choose Launch from website in the Choose Action dropdown, and review the default settings. If you want to change any of them, do the following:
  - In the **EC2 Instance Type** dropdown list, choose an instance type.
  - In the **VPC Settings** and **Subnet Settings** dropdown lists, select the network settings you want to use.
  - In the Security Group Settings, choose an existing security group, or choose Create New Based On Seller Settings to accept the default settings. For more information about security groups, see Amazon EC2 security groups in the Amazon EC2 User Guide.
  - Expand **Key Pair**, and choose an existing key pair if you have one. If you don't have a key pair, you're prompted to create one. For more information about Amazon EC2 key pairs, see Amazon EC2 key pairs.
- 2. When you're satisfied with your settings, choose **Launch**.

Your new instance is launched with the *WordPress Certified by Bitnami and Automattic* software running on it. From here, you can view the instance details, create another instance, or view all instances of your software.

## Launching on Amazon EC2 Using Launch with EC2 Console

#### To launch on Amazon EC2 Using Launch with EC2 Console

1. On the **Launch on EC2** page, choose the **Launch with EC2 Console** view, and then select an AMI version from the **Select a Version** list.

- 2. Review the **Firewall Settings**, **Installation Instructions**, and **Release Notes**, and then choose **Launch with EC2 Console**.
- 3. In the EC2 console, launch your AMI using the Request Instance Wizard. Follow the instructions in Get started with Amazon EC2 to navigate through the wizard.

# **Step 5: Managing your software**

At any time, you can manage your software subscriptions in AWS Marketplace by using the **Manage Subscriptions** page of the AWS Marketplace console.

#### To manage your software

- 1. Navigate to the AWS Marketplace console, and choose **Manage subscriptions**.
- 2. On the Manage subscriptions page:
  - View your instance status by product
  - View your current monthly charges
  - Run a new instance
  - View seller profiles for your instance
  - Manage your instances
  - Link directly to your Amazon EC2 instance so you can configure your software

## Note

Only subscriptions in the current AWS account appear on the **Manage subscriptions** page. If the account is a management account of an <u>AWS Organization</u>, subscriptions from member accounts do not appear.

# Step 6: Terminating your instance

When you've decided that you no longer need the instance, you can terminate it.



#### Note

You can't restart a terminated instance. However, you can launch additional instances of the same AMI.

#### To terminate your instance

- 1. Navigate to the AWS Marketplace console, and choose Manage subscriptions.
- On the Manage subscriptions page, choose the software subscription that you want to 2. terminate an instance of, and select Manage.
- On the specific subscription page, choose **View instances** from the **Actions** dropdown list.
- Select the **Region** that the instance you want to terminate is in. This opens the Amazon EC2 console and shows the instances in that Region in a new tab. If necessary, you can return to this tab to see the Instance ID for the instance to close.
- In the Amazon EC2 console, choose the **Instance ID** to open the **Instance details page**.
- From the **Instance state** dropdown list, choose **Terminate instance**.
- 7. Choose **Terminate** when prompted for confirmation.

Termination takes a few minutes to complete.

# For more information

For more information about product categories and types, see *Product categories* and *Product* types.

For more information about Amazon EC2, see the service documentation at Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Documentation.

To learn more about AWS, see https://aws.amazon.com/.

# **Buyers in India FAQ**

This FAQ addresses common questions for buyers in India who purchase products from sellers in India on AWS Marketplace.

#### **Topics**

- How do I identify products from sellers in India?
- What currency will I be billed in when I purchase from sellers in India?
- Can I purchase from both sellers in India and sellers in other locations?
- How do private offers work for buyers in India?
- What happens to my existing AWS Marketplace subscriptions?
- What payment methods can I use for purchases from sellers in India?
- How does invoicing work for purchases from sellers in India?
- How do I track costs for purchases from sellers in India?
- How do refunds work for purchases from sellers in India?
- What tax information do I need for purchases from sellers in India?
- What invoices will I receive for purchases from sellers in India?
- How is GST type determined for my purchases?
- Can I withhold tax on payments to AWS India for marketplace purchases?
- What payment methods are available for purchases from sellers in India?
- Do I need different bank accounts for cloud and marketplace payments?
- How do I use purchase orders for marketplace purchases through AWS India?
- How do Organizations and multiple accounts affect India marketplace purchases?
- How do India marketplace purchases appear in cost management tools?
- What happens if I change my account location from India to non-India?
- What is the difference between B2B and B2C buyers in India?
- What happens if I delete or have an invalid GSTIN?
- How do I get support for purchases from sellers in India?

Buyers in India FAQ 27

# How do I identify products from sellers in India?

You can find the public listings from India-based sellers on the <u>AWS Marketplace in India</u> page. In the marketplace catalog, sellers have been given the guidance to explicitly state in the product description that the offer is being issued by their Indian entity or for buyers in India. We also advise contacting the seller to ensure the local availability. Products from sellers in India are exclusively available to buyers in India and are billed in Indian rupee (INR) with Goods and Services Tax (GST).

# What currency will I be billed in when I purchase from sellers in India?

You are billed in Indian rupee (INR) by Amazon Web Services India Private Limited. You will be charged 18% Goods and Services Tax (GST) on your purchases. AWS India will facilitate issuance of tax invoices with the seller as the Seller on Record (SOR), and the GST collected will be remitted to the seller for deposit to tax authorities.

# Can I purchase from both sellers in India and sellers in other locations?

Yes. Purchases from sellers in India are billed in INR by AWS India, while purchases from non-India based sellers or Amazon-affiliated entities continue to be billed in US dollars (USD) by AWS, Inc. based on your account location. You will receive separate invoices for each type of purchase.

# How do private offers work for buyers in India?

Sellers can offer private offers to you in USD or INR. If you are on a private offer priced in INR, you will receive invoices in INR without any foreign exchange variability on the negotiated price. Private offers from sellers in India include applicable GST and are processed through AWS India Private Limited.

# What happens to my existing AWS Marketplace subscriptions?

Existing subscriptions are from non-India based sellers or Amazon-affiliated entities and will continue to be facilitated by AWS, Inc. If a seller offers the same product via their Indian entity, you can switch to the India-based offer (with AWS India billing) but must cancel your current subscription from the non-India based seller.

# What payment methods can I use for purchases from sellers in India?

You can pay only in Indian rupee (INR) using AMEX, MasterCard, RuPay, or Visa cards. Credit/debit cards must be tokenized per Reserve Bank of India regulations. NetBanking and UPI are not

currently available. Wire transfers require separate India-based bank account details provided in your invoices.

# How does invoicing work for purchases from sellers in India?

You receive separate invoices for purchases from sellers in India. AWS India Private Limited issues both a commercial invoice/statement listing all India-based seller purchases and separate tax invoices from each seller. These invoices are in INR and include GST details required for Indian tax compliance.

# How do I track costs for purchases from sellers in India?

Purchases from sellers in India appear separately in your AWS billing and cost management tools with 'AWS India' in the invoicing entity field. You can use cost allocation tags and billing reports to track these INR expenses alongside your other AWS costs. AWS Cost Explorer and Cost and Usage Reports work the same way as before.

# How do refunds work for purchases from sellers in India?

Refunds for purchases from sellers in India follow the standard AWS Marketplace refund process but are processed in INR through AWS India Private Limited. Contact AWS Marketplace support for assistance with refund requests.

# What tax information do I need for purchases from sellers in India?

Your invoices from AWS India Private Limited include all necessary GST information for tax compliance. If you provide verified tax information in Tax Settings, tax invoices will contain QR codes and IRN numbers for claiming input tax credit. The same tax information used for AWS India cloud purchases applies to marketplace purchases.

# What invoices will I receive for purchases from sellers in India?

For purchases from sellers in India, AWS India Private Limited will issue two types of invoices: (1) A commercial invoice/statement listing all purchases from India-based sellers, and (2) Separate tax invoices from each seller. If you have provided verified tax information, the tax invoices will contain QR codes and IRN numbers for claiming input tax credit.

# How is GST type determined for my purchases?

GST type depends on location: If you and the seller are in the same state, CGST and SGST apply. If in different states, IGST applies. If either party is in a Special Economic Zone (SEZ), IGST applies regardless of state location.

# Can I withhold tax on payments to AWS India for marketplace purchases?

No. You must not withhold taxes on payments to AWS India for purchases from India-based sellers. Under Section 194-O of the Income Tax Act, 1961, AWS India withholds taxes when passing payments to sellers, so customer withholding is not required.

# What payment methods are available for purchases from sellers in India?

You can pay only in Indian rupee (INR) using AMEX, MasterCard, RuPay, or Visa cards. Credit/debit cards must be tokenized per Reserve Bank of India regulations. NetBanking and UPI are not currently available. Wire transfers require separate India-based bank account details provided in your invoices.

# Do I need different bank accounts for cloud and marketplace payments?

Yes. AWS India uses separate bank accounts for cloud services and marketplace purchases. You must use the specific remittance information provided in each invoice type. Payments to incorrect accounts may be rejected and cause delays.

# How do I use purchase orders for marketplace purchases through AWS India?

Existing purchase orders must have "AWS Marketplace blanket usage" selected and "AWS India" in the 'Bill From' section (or 'All' selected). Only properly configured purchase orders will appear on AWS India marketplace invoices.

# How do Organizations and multiple accounts affect India marketplace purchases?

Invoices may be consolidated for accounts with identical tax settings within an Organization. Ensure tax information is current for all accounts via Tax Settings. If using a payer account structure, enable tax inheritance to apply payer account tax information to linked accounts.

# How do India marketplace purchases appear in cost management tools?

AWS Cost Explorer and Cost and Usage Reports work the same way. India marketplace transactions show 'AWS Marketplace' as billing entity, seller name in legal entity field, and 'AWS India' in invoicing entity field (vs 'AWS, Inc.' for non-India sellers).

# What happens if I change my account location from India to non-India?

If you change your tax/billing address from India while having active purchases from India-based sellers, you must either: (1) revert your information back to India to continue with India-based sellers, or (2) select alternate non-India sellers as India-based offerings will be terminated due to location ineligibility.

# What is the difference between B2B and B2C buyers in India?

The classification of a transaction as business-to-business (B2B) or business-to-consumer (B2C) depends on whether you have provided valid GST details in your AWS India profile. If you provide GST details, the transaction is treated as B2B. If you don't provide GST details, the transaction is treated as B2C. This classification affects the tax invoice requirements and whether a seller's signature is required on the invoice.

# What happens if I delete or have an invalid GSTIN?

If you delete your GSTIN or if your GSTIN becomes invalid, your transactions will be treated as B2C instead of B2B. This means tax invoices will require the seller's signature for compliance. Additionally, you may not be able to claim input tax credit without valid GST details. Make sure to keep your GSTIN information current in your AWS India Tax Settings to maintain B2B status and proper tax treatment.

# How do I get support for purchases from sellers in India?

You can use the standard AWS Marketplace support processes for issues related to purchases from sellers in India. For tax-related questions specific to India, consult with your tax advisor regarding GST and TDS requirements.

# **Product categories in AWS Marketplace**

The <u>AWS Marketplace</u> website is organized into primary categories, with subcategories under each. You can search and filter based on the categories and subcategories.

## Buyers in India

Products from sellers in India are identified with [IN] suffix and available exclusively to buyers in India. For more information, see <u>AWS Marketplace in India</u> and <u>Buyers in India</u> FAQ.

#### **Topics**

- Infrastructure Software
- DevOps
- Business Applications
- Machine Learning
- IoT
- Professional Services
- Desktop applications
- Data Products
- Industries

# Infrastructure Software

The products in this category provide infrastructure-related solutions.

## **Backup & Recovery**

Products used for storage and backup solutions.

## **Data Analytics**

Products used for data analysis.

Infrastructure Software 33

#### **High Performance Computing**

High performance computing products.

#### Migration

Products used for migration projects.

#### **Network Infrastructure**

Products used to create networking solutions.

#### **Operating Systems**

Packaged Linux and Windows operating systems.

#### Security

Security products for your infrastructure.

#### Storage

Applications focused on job roles involved in storage.

# **DevOps**

The products in this category provide tools focused on developers and developer teams.

#### **Agile Lifecycle Management**

Products used for Agile SDLM.

#### **Application Development**

Products used for application development.

#### **Application Servers**

Servers used for application development.

#### **Application Stacks**

Stacks used for application development.

#### **Continuous Integration and Continuous Delivery**

Products used for CI/CD.

DevOps 34

#### Infrastructure as Code

Products used for infrastructure.

#### **Issues & Bug Tracking**

Products used by developer teams to track and manage software bugs.

#### **Monitoring**

Products used for monitoring operating software.

#### **Log Analysis**

Products used for logging and log analysis.

#### **Source Control**

Tools used to manage and maintain source control.

#### **Testing**

Products used for automated testing of software products.

# **Business Applications**

The products in this category help you run your business.

#### Blockchain

Products used for blockchain.

#### **Collaboration & Productivity**

Products used to enable collaboration in your business.

#### **Contact Center**

Products used for enabling Contact Centers in your organization.

#### **Content Management**

Products focused on content management.

#### **CRM**

Tools focused on customer relationship management.

Business Applications 35

#### **eCommerce**

Products that provide eCommerce solutions.

#### eLearning

Products that provide eLearning solutions.

#### **Human Resources**

Products used for enabling Human Resources in your organization.

#### **IT Business Management**

Products used for enabling IT business management in your organization.

#### **Business Intelligence**

Products used for enabling business intelligence in your organization.

#### **Project Management**

Tools for project management.

# **Machine Learning**

The products in this category provide machine learning algorithms and model packages that work with Amazon SageMaker AI.

#### **ML Solutions**

Machine learning solutions.

#### **Data Labeling Services**

Products that provide data labeling capability.

#### **Computer Vision**

Products that enable computer vision capability.

#### **Natural Language Processing**

Products that enable natural language processing capability.

#### **Speech Recognition**

Products that enable speech recognition capability.

Machine Learning 36

#### **Text**

Products that enable text learning capability. Examples include classification, clustering, edit/processing, embedding, generation, grammar/parsing, identification, names and entity recognition, sentiment analysis, summarization, text-to-speech, and translation.

#### **Image**

Products that enable image analysis capability. Examples include 3D, captioning, classification, edit/processing, embedding/feature extraction, generation, grammar/parsing, handwriting recognition, human/faces, object detection, segmentation/pixel labeling, and text/OCR.

#### Video

Products that enable video analysis capability. Examples include classification, object detection, edit/processing, anomaly detection, speaker identification, motion, re-identification, summarization, text/captioning, and tracking.

#### **Audio**

Products that enable audio analysis capability. Examples include speaker identification, speech-to-text, classification, song identification, and segmentation.

#### **Structured**

Products that enable structured analysis capability. Examples include classification, clustering, dimensionality reduction, factorization models, feature engineering, ranking, regression, and time-series forecasting.

## **IoT**

Products used to create IoT-related solutions.

## **Analytics**

Analytical products for IoT solutions.

## **Applications**

Application products for the IoT solutions space.

## **Device Connectivity**

Products used to manage device connectivity.

IoT 37

#### **Device Management**

Products used to manage devices.

#### **Device Security**

Products used to manage security for your IoT devices.

#### **Industrial IoT**

Products focused on providing industrial-related IoT solutions.

#### **Smart Home & City**

Products used to enable smart home and smart city solutions.

# **Professional Services**

The products in this category provide consulting services related to AWS Marketplace products.

#### **Assessments**

Evaluation of your current operating environment to find the right solutions for your organization.

#### **Implementation**

Help with configuration, setup, and deployment of third-party software.

#### **Managed Services**

End-to-end environment management on your behalf.

#### **Premium Support**

Access to guidance and assistance from experts, designed for your needs.

#### **Training**

Tailored workshops, programs, and educational tools provided by experts to help your employees learn best practices.

# **Desktop applications**

The products in this category provide infrastructure-related solutions.

Professional Services 38

#### **Desktop Applications**

Desktop applications and utilities for general productivity and specific job role enablement.

#### **AP and Billing**

Applications used for job roles focused on accounts payable and billing.

#### **Application and the Web**

General purpose and web environment applications.

#### **Development**

Applications used for development.

#### **Business Intelligence**

Applications used by job roles focused on managing business intelligence.

#### **CAD and CAM**

Applications used by job roles focused on computer-aided design and manufacture.

#### **GIS and Mapping**

Applications used by job roles focused on GIS and mapping.

#### Illustration and Design

Applications for job roles focused on illustration and design.

## **Media and Encoding**

Application used for job roles involved in media and encoding.

## **Productivity and Collaboration**

Applications focused on enabling productivity and enabling collaboration.

## **Project Management**

Application for project manager job roles.

## Security/Storage/Archiving

Applications focused on job roles involved in security, storage, and data archiving.

#### **Utilities**

Utility-focused applications for various job roles.

Desktop applications 39

## **Data Products**

The products in this category are sets of file-based data. For more information, see the <u>AWS Data</u> Exchange User Guide.

## **Industries**

#### **Education & Research**

Products aimed at providing education and research solutions.

#### **Financial Services**

Products that enable financial services in your organization.

#### **Healthcare & Life Sciences**

Products used in the healthcare and life sciences industries.

#### **Media & Entertainment**

Media-related products and solutions.

#### **Industrial**

Industry-related products and solutions.

#### **Energy**

Energy-related products and solutions.

Data Products 40

# Product types available in AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace includes popular open source and commercial software, as well as free and paid data products. These products are available in different ways: as individual Amazon Machine Images (AMIs), as a cluster of AMIs deployed through an AWS CloudFormation template, as software as a service (SaaS), as professional services, and as AWS Data Exchange data products.

For more details about these product types, see the following topics:

- AMI-based products (including AMI and private image products)
- Container products in AWS Marketplace
- EC2 Image Builder component products in AWS Marketplace
- Machine learning products in AWS Marketplace
- Purchasing professional services products in AWS Marketplace
- SaaS products through AWS Marketplace
- Al agent products

You can also use AWS Marketplace to find and subscribe to data products available through AWS Data Exchange. For more information, see Subscribing to Data Products on AWS Data Exchange in the AWS Data Exchange User Guide.

# **AMI-based products in AWS Marketplace**



#### **∧** Warning

On December 31, 2025, AWS Marketplace will stop supporting the ability to copy AMIs and CloudFormation templates to Service Catalog. You can continue to deploy AMIs and CloudFormation templates through the AWS Marketplace website or Amazon EC2 console.

An Amazon Machine Image (AMI) is an image of a server, including an operating system and often additional software, which runs on AWS.

The software listed in AWS Marketplace is only available to run on Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2). It's not available for download.

**AMI-based products** 

On AWS Marketplace, you can search for AMIs (with search suggestions), view product reviews submitted by other customers, subscribe and launch AMIs, and manage your subscriptions. All AWS Marketplace products have been verified for quality and pre-configured for 1-Click launch capability on Amazon Web Services (AWS) infrastructure.

Both AMI and software as a service (SaaS) product listings are from trusted sellers. AMI products run within a customer's AWS account. You retain more control over software configuration and over the servers that run the software, but you also have additional responsibilities regarding server configuration and maintenance.

The AWS Marketplace catalog contains a curated selection of open source and commercial software from well-known sellers. Many products on AWS Marketplace can be purchased by the hour.

The AMI catalog is a community resource where people and development teams can list and exchange software or projects under development, without having to go through extensive vetting. Listings in the community AMI catalog may or may not be from well-known sellers and generally have not undergone additional investigations.

An AWS Marketplace product contains one AMI for each AWS Region in which the product is available. These AMIs are identical except for their location. Additionally, when sellers update their product with the latest patches and updates, they may add another set of AMIs to the product.

Some AWS Marketplace products may launch multiple instances of an AMI because they're deployed as a cluster using AWS CloudFormation templates. This cluster of instances, along with additional AWS infrastructure services configured by the CloudFormation template, act as a single product deployment.

# **AWS CloudFormation template**

AWS CloudFormation is a service that helps you model and set up your AWS resources so that you can spend less time managing those resources and more time focusing on your applications that run in AWS. A CloudFormation template describes the various AWS resources that you want, such as Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances or Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) database instances. CloudFormation takes care of provisioning and configuring those resources for you. For more information, see Getting started with CloudFormation.

## **Using AWS CloudFormation templates**

Software sellers may offer CloudFormation templates to define a preferred deployment topology consisting of multiple AMI instances and other AWS resources. If a CloudFormation template is available for a product, it will be listed as a deployment option on the product listing page.

You can use an AMI to deploy a single Amazon EC2 instance. You can use a CloudFormation template to deploy multiple instances of an AMI that act as a cluster—along with AWS resources such as Amazon RDS, Amazon Simple Storage Service service—as a single solution.

## **Metering-enabled AMI products**

Some products listed on AWS Marketplace are billed on usage measured by the software application. Examples of metered usage dimensions include Data usage, Host/Agent usage, or Bandwidth usage. These products require extra configuration to function correctly. An IAMrole with the permission to meter usage must be associated with your AWS Marketplace Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance at the time of launch. For more information about IAMroles for Amazon EC2, see IAM Roles for Amazon EC2.

## **AMI product version policies**

AWS Marketplace automates the version management experience for AWS customers and sellers using S-AMI, AMI with CloudFormation template, and container products. With automated version archival, any product version that has been restricted by a seller for longer than two years is automatically archived. Archived versions are no longer available to launch from AWS Marketplace for new customers, however existing users can continue to use the archived version through launch templates and Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling groups by specifying the AMI ID. Any archived version that has not been used to launch a new instances in the past 13 months is deleted. Once an archived version is deleted, it is no longer available to launch for new or existing users.

# **AMI subscriptions in AWS Marketplace**

In AWS Marketplace, some Amazon Machine Image (AMI)-based software products offer an annual subscription pricing model. With this pricing model, you make a one-time upfront payment and pay no hourly usage fee for the next 12 months. You can apply one annual subscription to an AWS Marketplace software product to one Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.

AMI subscriptions 43



#### Note

For AMI hourly with annual pricing, the annual subscription covers only the instance types that you specify when purchasing. For example, t3.medium. Launching any other instance type will incur the hourly rate for that instance type based on the active subscription.

You can also continue to launch and run AWS Marketplace software products by using hourly pricing. Charges for using Amazon EC2 and other services from AWS are separate and in addition to what you pay to purchase AWS Marketplace software products.

If you change the Amazon EC2 instance type for hourly usage, your Amazon EC2 infrastructure will be billed according to your signed savings plan. However, the AMI license from AWS Marketplace will automatically change to hourly pricing.

If an AMI hourly product doesn't support annual pricing, the buyer can't purchase an annual subscription. If an AMI hourly product does support annual pricing, the buyer can go to the product's page in AWS Marketplace and purchase annual contracts. Each annual contract allows the buyer to run one instance without being billed the hourly rate. Contracts vary according to instance type.

## **Annual agreement amendments**

With hourly annual (annual) plan amendments, you can amend your plan directly from the AWS Marketplace Management Portal. You can use amendments when you need to switch the AMI to run on an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance type with more vCPUs, or move to a more modern generation of CPU architecture. With amendments, you can make the following changes to your existing annual plan:

- Switch between Amazon EC2 instance type families
- Switch between Amazon EC2 instance type sizes
- Add a new instance type
- Increase the quantity of an existing instance type in the agreement

Any new Amazon EC2 instance types you add or switch to in the agreement will be co-termed to the current end-date of the plan, so that all instance types in the agreement are renewed at the same time.

AMI subscriptions

You can make a change as long as the prorated cost of the change is greater than zero. The prorated cost of the newly added Amazon EC2 instances is based on the annual cost of the instance type adjusted for the remaining term of the agreement. When switching instance types, the prorated cost of the removed Amazon EC2 instance type is deducted from the prorated cost of the newly added Amazon EC2 instance type.



#### Note

Amendments are supported for all agreements made from public offers and agreements from private offers without installment plans.

#### Annual agreement amendment examples

Consider the follow examples related to annual agreement amendments. In the following examples, the customer signed a contract on January 1, 2024, for two units of m5.large instance types (\$4,000/year). The seller is paid \$8,000, minus the listing fees.

#### Example 1: Switching to an instance type of equal value

Mid-year, the customer wants to switch one unit of the m5.large instance type to one unit of the r5.large instance type. The prorated cost of the switch is calculated by deducting the prorated cost of the instance removed (six months of m5.large - \$2,000) from the prorated cost of the instance added (six months of r5.large - \$2,000). The net cost is \$0, so the amendment can occur.

#### **Example 2: Switching to higher priced instance type**

Mid-year, the customer wants to switch one unit of the m5.large instance type to one unit of the m5.2xlarge instance type. The prorated cost of the switch is calculated by deducting the prorated cost of the instance removed (six months of m5.large - \$2,000) from the prorated cost of instance added (six months of m5.2xlarge - \$3,000). The net cost is \$1,000, so the amendment can occur.

#### Example 3: Switching to a single unit of a lower-priced instance type

Mid-year, the customer wants to switch one unit of the m5.large instance type to one unit of the c5.large instance type. The prorated cost of the switch is calculated by deducting the prorated cost of the instance removed (6 months of m5.large - \$2,000) from the prorated cost of instance added (6 months of c5.large - \$1,500). The net cost is -\$500 (less than \$0), so the amendment can't occur.

AMI subscriptions 45

#### Example 4: Switching to multiple units of a lower-priced instance type

Mid-year, the customer wants to switch one unit of the m5.large instance type to two units of the c5.large instance type. The prorated cost of the switch is calculated by deducting the prorated cost of the instance removed (six months of m5.large - \$2,000) from the prorated cost of instances added (six months of two c5.large - \$3,000). The net cost is \$1,000, so the amendment can occur.

#### Example 5: Adding a new instance type

Mid-year, the customer wants to add an additional unit of the m5.large instance type to the agreement. The prorated cost of this change is calculated as the prorated cost of the instance added (six months of m5.large - \$2,000). The net cost is \$2,000, so the amendment can occur.

#### **Example 6: Removing an instance type**

Mid-year, the customer wants to remove one unit of the m5.large instance type. The prorated cost of this change is calculated as the prorated cost of instance removed (six months of m5.large - \$2,000). The net cost is -\$2,000 (less than \$0), so the amendment can't occur.

# AMI products with contract pricing in AWS Marketplace

Some sellers offer public Amazon Machine Image (AMI)-based software products with a contract pricing model. In that model, you agree to make a one-time upfront payment for discrete quantities of licenses to access the software product for a duration of your choice. You're billed, in advance, through your AWS account. For example, you might purchase 10 user access licenses and 5 administrative licenses for a year. You can choose to automatically renew the licenses.

In addition, some companies offer private AMI-based software products with a contract pricing model. A private offer typically has a fixed duration which you can't change.

You can purchase an AMI -based software product contract using the product's detail page on AWS Marketplace. If this option is available, **AMI with contract pricing** appears for **Delivery Method** on the product's detail page. When you make the purchase, you will be directed to the product's website for account setup and configuration. The usage charges will then appear on your regular AWS account billing report.

## Subscribing to an AMI product with contract pricing

Sellers offer public or private contracts for Amazon Machine Image (AMI)-based software products. You agree to make a one-time upfront payment for discrete quantities of licenses to access the software product.

If the contract is a public offer, you can choose the duration of the contract and whether to automatically renew the licenses.

Private offers typically have a fixed duration that you can't change.

#### To subscribe to a public offer AMI-based product with a contract pricing model

- Sign in to AWS Marketplace and find a container-based software product with a contract pricing model.
- 2. On the **Procurement** page, view the **Pricing Information**.

You can see the **Units** and the rate for each duration (in months).

3. Choose **Continue to Subscribe** to start the subscription.

To save this product without subscribing, choose **Save to List**.

- 4. Create an agreement by reviewing the pricing information and configuring the terms for the software product.
  - a. Choose the duration of the contract: 1 month, 12 months, 24 months, or 36 months
  - b. Under **Renewal Settings**, choose whether to automatically renew the contract.
  - c. Under **Contract options**, choose a quantity for each unit.

The total contract price is displayed under **Pricing details.** 

5. After you have made your selections, choose **Create Contract**.

The **Total contract price** is charged to your AWS account. A license is generated in AWS License Manager.



#### Note

It can take up to 10 minutes for the subscription to process and a license to be generated in your AWS License Manager account for the software product.

#### To subscribe to a private offer AMI-based product with a contract pricing model

- Sign in to AWS Marketplace with your Buyer account. 1.
- 2. View the private offer.
- On the **Procurement** page, view the **Pricing Information**.

You can see the **Units** and the rate for each duration (in months).

- Choose **Continue to Subscribe** to start the subscription.
- Create an agreement by reviewing the pricing information and configuring the terms for the 5. software product.

The duration of the contract is already set by the Seller and can't be modified.

- Under **Contract options**, choose a quantity for each unit.
- 7. View the total contract price under **Pricing details**.

You can also see the public offer by choosing View Offer under Other Available Offers.

After you have made your selections, choose **Create Contract**.



#### Note

It can take up to 10 minutes for the subscription to process and a license to be generated in your AWS License Manager account for the software product.

# **Accessing AMI-based software**

Once you purchase an Amazon Machine Image (AMI)-based software product with contract pricing, you will be directed to the product's website for account setup and configuration. The usage charges will then appear on your regular AWS account billing report.

#### To access the AMI-based software product

On the AWS Marketplace console, navigate to **View Subscription** and view the license for the software product.

- On the **Procurement** page:
  - Choose Manage License to view, grant access, and track usage of your entitlements in AWS License Manager.
  - b. Choose **Continue to Configuration**.
- On the **Launch** page, review your configuration and choose how you want to launch the software under Choose Action.
- On the **Choose an Instance Type**, choose an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance, and then choose Next: Configure Instance Details.
- On the **Configure Instance Details** page, for **IAM role**, choose an existing AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role from your AWS account.

If you don't have an IAM role, choose the **Create new IAM role manually** link and follow the instructions.

#### Note

When you purchase a product with contract pricing, a license is created by AWS Marketplace on the AWS account that your software can check using the License Manager API. You will need an IAM role to launch an instance of the AMI-based product.

The following IAM permissions are required in the IAM policy.

**JSON** 

```
{
   "Version": "2012-10-17",
   "Statement":[
      {
         "Sid": "VisualEditor0",
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Action":[
             "license-manager:CheckoutLicense",
             "license-manager:GetLicense",
```

- 6. After the instance details are configured, choose **Review and Launch**.
- 7. On the **Review Instance Launch** page, select an existing key pair or create a new key pair, and then choose **Launch Instances**.

The **Initiating Instance Launches** progress window appears.

8. After the instance is initiated, go to the EC2 dashboard, and under **Instances**, see that the **Instance state** displays **Running**.

#### Viewing a generated license

After you subscribe to an AMI-based product, a license is generated in AWS License Manager. You can review the details of the license including the **Issuer** (AWS/Marketplace) and the **Entitlements** (the units that the license grants the right to use, access, or consume an application or resource).

## To view a generated license

- 1. Sign in to AWS License Manager with your AWS account.
- 2. Under **Granted licenses**, view all of your granted licenses.
- 3. Search licenses by entering a product SKU, recipient, or status in the **Search** bar.
- 4. Choose the License ID and view the License details.

## Modifying an existing contract

If they have an existing upfront commitment for an AMI product, AWS Marketplace buyers can modify some aspects of a contract. An AMI contract is supported through contract terms based offers as opposed to hourly or annual flexible consumption pricing (FCP) offers. This feature is available only to applications that are integrated with AWS License Manager. Buyers can purchase additional licenses within the entitlement of the same offer in the current contract. However,

buyers can't reduce the entitlement counts purchased in the contract. Buyers can also cancel the automatic subscription renewal if the option is enabled by the Seller.



#### Note

An installment plan's contract offer can't be modified. There are no entitlement changes available to the buyer for an installment plan's purchased contract. An entitlement is a right to use, access, or consume an application or resource. Installment plan offers are not changeable.

#### Manage your subscription

- On the AWS Marketplace console, navigate to **View Subscription** and view the license for the software product.
- On the **Procurement** page, select **Manage License**. 2.
- 3. From the list, select **View Terms**.
- In the **Contract options** section, increase your entitlements by using the arrows. You can't reduce the entitlement counts below the entitlements purchased.
- The contract details and total price displays in the **Pricing details** section. 5.

#### To cancel your automatic subscription renewal

- On the AWS Marketplace console, navigate to View Subscription and view the license for the software product.
- On the **Procurement** page, select **Manage License**. 2.
- 3. On the **Subscription** page, locate the **Renewal Settings** section.
- 4. Ensure you understand the terms and conditions with cancellation.
- Select the check box to cancel the automatic renewal. 5.

# Cost allocation tagging for AMI products in AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace supports cost allocation tagging for Amazon Machine Image (AMI)-based software products. New and existing Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance tags automatically populate against corresponding AWS Marketplace AMI usage. You can use activated

cost allocation tags to identify and track AMI usage through AWS Cost Explorer, the AWS Cost and Usage Reports, AWS Budgets, or other cloud spend analysis tools.

The vendor that provided the AMI may also record other custom tags in the metering for AMI-based products, based on information specific to the product. For more details, see <u>Using cost</u> allocation tagging.

You can use tags to organize your resources, and cost allocation tags to track your AWS costs on a detailed level. After you activate cost allocation tags, AWS uses the cost allocation tags to organize your resource costs on your cost allocation report, to make it easier for you to categorize and track your AWS costs.

Cost allocation tagging only tracks costs from the time when the tags were activated in the Billing and Cost Management console. Only AWS account owners, AWS Organizations management account owners, and users with the appropriate permissions can access the Billing and Cost Management console for an account. Regardless of whether you use cost allocation tagging, there's no change to how much you're billed. Whether you use cost allocation tags has no impact on the functionality of your AMI-based software products.

## Tracking cost allocation tags for one AMI across multiple instances

Each launched Amazon EC2 instance for a AWS Marketplace AMI subscription has a corresponding AWS Marketplace software usage line item in the AWS Cost and Usage report. Your AWS Marketplace usage will always reflect the specific tags applied to the corresponding Amazon EC2 instance. This allows you to distinguish your AWS Marketplace usage costs based on the different tag values that were assigned, at an instance level.

You can also sum up your tag-based usage costs to equal the AMI software usage charge reflected in your bill with either the Cost Explorer or the AWS Cost and Usage report.

# Finding budgets with cost allocated tagged instances

If you already have active budgets filtered on cost allocation tags over a number of Amazon EC2 instances in the Billing and Cost Management console, it might be difficult to find all of them. The following Python script returns a list of budgets which contain Amazon EC2 instances from the AWS Marketplace in your current AWS Region.

You can use this script to be aware of a potential impact to your budget, and where overruns might occur from this change. Note that the billed amount doesn't change, but the cost allocations will be reflected more accurately, which can impact budgets.

```
#! /usr/bin/python
import boto3
session = boto3.Session()
b3account=boto3.client('sts').get_caller_identity()['Account']
print("using account {} in region {}".format(b3account,session.region_name))
def getBudgetFilters(filtertype):
    Returns budgets nested within the filter values [filter value][budeget name].
    The filtertype is the CostFilter Key such as Region, Service, TagKeyValue.
    budget_client = session.client('budgets')
    budgets_paginator = budget_client.get_paginator('describe_budgets')
    budget_result = budgets_paginator.paginate(
        AccountId=b3account
    ).build_full_result()
    returnval = {}
    if 'Budgets' in budget_result:
        for budget in budget_result['Budgets']:
            for cftype in budget['CostFilters']:
                if filtertype == cftype:
                    for cfval in budget['CostFilters'][cftype]:
                        if cfval in returnval:
                            if not budget['BudgetName'] in returnval[cfval]:
                                returnval[cfval].append(budget['BudgetName'])
                        else:
                            returnval[cfval] = [ budget['BudgetName'] ]
    return returnval
def getMarketplaceInstances():
    1.1.1
    Get all the Amazon EC2 instances which originated with AWS Marketplace.
    ec2_client = session.client('ec2')
    paginator = ec2_client.get_paginator('describe_instances')
    returnval = paginator.paginate(
        Filters=[{
            'Name': 'product-code.type',
            'Values': ['marketplace']
        }]
```

```
).build_full_result()
    return returnval
def getInstances():
    mp_instances = getMarketplaceInstances()
    budget_tags = getBudgetFilters("TagKeyValue")
    cost_instance_budgets = []
    for instance in [inst for resrv in mp_instances['Reservations'] for inst in
 resrv['Instances'] if 'Tags' in inst.keys()]:
        for tag in instance['Tags']:
            # combine the tag and value to get the budget filter string
            str_full = "user:{}${}".format(tag['Key'], tag['Value'])
            if str_full in budget_tags:
                for budget in budget_tags[str_full]:
                    if not budget in cost_instance_budgets:
                        cost_instance_budgets.append(budget)
    print("\r\nBudgets containing tagged Marketplace EC2 instances:")
    print( '\r\n'.join([budgetname for budgetname in cost_instance_budgets]) )
if __name__ == "__main__":
    getInstances()
```

#### **Example output**

```
Using account 123456789012 in region us-east-2

Budgets containing tagged Marketplace EC2 instances:
EC2 simple
MP-test-2
```

# **Related topics**

For more information, see the following topics:

- <u>Using Cost Allocation Tags</u> in the AWS Billing User Guide.
- Activating the AWS-Generated Cost Allocation Tags in the AWS Billing User Guide.
- Tagging Your Amazon EC2 Resources in the Amazon EC2 User Guide.

# Using AMI aliases in AWS Marketplace

An Amazon Machine Image (AMI) is identified with an AMI ID. You can use the AMI ID to indicate which AMI you want to use when launching a product. The AMI ID has the form ami-<identifier>, for example, ami-123example456. Each version of each product in each AWS Region has a different AMI (and different AMI ID).

When you launch a product from AWS Marketplace, the AMI ID is automatically filled in for you. Having the AMI ID is useful if you want to automate launching products from the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) or by using Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2). You can find the AMI ID when you configure your software at launch time. For more information, see Step 3: Configuring your software.

The Ami Alias is also in the same location as the AMI ID, when configuring your software. The Ami Alias is a similar ID to the AMI ID, but it's easier to use in automation. An AMI alias has the form aws/service/marketplace/prod-<identifier>/<version>, for example, aws/ service/marketplace/prod-1234example5678/12.2. You can use this Ami Alias Id in any Region, and AWS automatically maps it to the correct Regional AMI ID.

If you want to use the most recent version of a product, use the term **latest** in place of the version in the AMI alias so that AWS chooses the most recent version of the product for you, for example, aws/service/marketplace/prod-1234example5678/latest.



#### Marning

Using the latest option gives you the latest release of the software. However, use this feature with caution. For example, if a product has versions 1.x and 2.x available, you might be using 2.x. However, the most recently released version of the product might be a bug fix for 1.x.

# **Examples of using AMI aliases**

AMI aliases are useful in automation. You can use them in the AWS CLI or in CloudFormation. templates.

The following example shows using an AMI alias to launch an instance by using the AWS CLI.

```
aws ec2 run-instances
--image-id resolve:ssm:/aws/service/marketplace/prod-<identifier>/version-7.1
```

Using AMI aliases 55

```
--instance-type m5.xlarge
--key-name MyKeyPair
```

The following example shows a CloudFormation template that accepts the AMI alias as an input parameter to create an instance.

# EC2 Image Builder component products in AWS Marketplace

EC2 Image Builder integration with AWS Marketplace enables you to discover, deploy, and manage third-party EC2 Image Builder components in your customized Amazon Machine Images (AMIs).

As a buyer, you can discover and subscribe to third-party EC2 Image Builder components directly from the EC2 Image Builder console or AWS Marketplace. When building a new golden image, you can select multiple third-party components directly from Image Builder, and add them to an Image Builder recipe.

EC2 Image Builder's integration with AWS Marketplace enables you to take advantage of the following features and benefits:

- Incorporate various tools such as security scanners, monitoring agents, OS hardening scripts, analytics tools, and business applications into your image building process.
- Create customized golden images by combining multiple components in your Image Builder pipelines.

 Benefit from simplified procurement, consolidated billing, and license sharing across your organization using AWS License Manager.

- Share golden images across your organization, ensuring that all EC2 images follow established security and regulatory requirements.
- Ensure security with continuous vulnerability scanning of AWS Marketplace-sourced components.
- Stay updated with notifications for new software versions and configure automatic updates for your golden images.

# **Container products in AWS Marketplace**



### Important

On March 1, 2026, AWS Marketplace will discontinue Quick Launch for Helm chart deployments on Amazon EKS. Existing deployments will continue running normally. You can still deploy using standard Helm commands or container images on Amazon ECS.

Container products are standalone products fulfilled as container images. Container products can either be free or must be paid for using a seller-provided pricing option. Container products can be used with multiple container runtimes and services, including Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS), Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service (Amazon EKS), and even services running on your own infrastructure. For a complete list of supported runtimes and services with more information about each, see Supported services for container products.

You can discover, subscribe to, and deploy container products on the AWS Marketplace website or in the Amazon ECS console. You can deploy many products to Amazon ECS or Amazon EKS by using seller-supplied deployment templates, such as task definitions or Helm charts. Or, you can access container images directly from private Amazon Elastic Container Registry (Amazon ECR) repositories after you have subscribed to those products.

If a product has enabled Quick Launch, you can use it to quickly test container products on an Amazon EKS cluster with just a few steps. Quick Launch uses AWS CloudFormation to create an Amazon EKS cluster and launch container software on it. For more information about launching with Quick Launch, see Launching container products with Quick Launch.

This section provides information about finding, subscribing to, and launching container products in AWS Marketplace.

Container products

# Pricing models for paid container products

Paid container products must have one or more pricing models. Like with any other paid products in AWS Marketplace, you're billed for paid container products by AWS according to the pricing model. The pricing model might be a fixed monthly fee or an hourly price, monitored in seconds and prorated. Pricing details will be shown on the detail page and when you subscribe to the product.

The supported pricing models for container products in AWS Marketplace are as follows:

- A fixed monthly charge that provides unlimited usage.
- An upfront charge for usage of the product for the duration of a long term contract.
- A pay-as-you-go model (typically hourly) based on usage of the product.
- A pay-up-front model with contract pricing.

For more information about each model, see <u>Container product pricing</u> in the *AWS Marketplace Seller Guide*.

# **Supported services for container products**

The following list includes all of the supported services for container products in AWS Marketplace. A *supported service* is a container service or environment where the product can be launched. A container product must include at least one fulfillment option that includes a delivery method with instructions to launch to one or more of the environments.

#### **Amazon ECS**

Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS) is a highly scalable, fast container management service that you can use to run, stop, and manage containers on a cluster. Your containers are defined in a task definition that you use to run individual tasks or tasks within a service. In this context, a service is a configuration that allows you to run and maintain a specified number of tasks simultaneously in a cluster. You can run your tasks and services on a serverless infrastructure that's managed by AWS Fargate. Alternatively, for more control over your infrastructure, you can run your tasks and services on a cluster of Amazon EC2 instances that you manage.

For more information about Amazon ECS, see <u>What is Amazon Elastic Container Service</u> in the *Amazon Elastic Container Service Developer Guide*.

#### **Amazon EKS**

Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service (Amazon EKS) is a managed service that you can use to run Kubernetes on AWS without needing to install, operate, and maintain your own Kubernetes control plane or nodes. Kubernetes is an open-source system for automating the deployment, scaling, and management of containerized applications.

You can search for, subscribe to, and deploy third-party Kubernetes software using the Amazon EKS console. For more information, see <u>Managing Amazon EKS add-ons</u> in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

## **Self-managed Kubernetes**

You can launch container products on self-managed Kubernetes clusters running in EKS Anywhere, Amazon ECS Anywhere, Amazon EC2, or on-premises infrastructure.

Amazon ECS Anywhere is a feature of Amazon ECS that you can use to run and manage container workloads on customer managed infrastructure. Amazon ECS Anywhere builds upon Amazon ECS to provide a consistent tooling and API experience across your container-based applications.

For more information, see Amazon ECS Anywhere.

EKS Anywhere is a service that you can use to create an Amazon EKS cluster on customer managed infrastructure. You can deploy EKS Anywhere as an unsupported local environment or as a production-quality environment that can become a supported on-premises Kubernetes platform.

For more information about EKS Anywhere, see the EKS Anywhere documentation.

# **Overview of containers and Kubernetes**

Containers, such as Docker containers, are an open-source software technology that provides an additional layer of abstraction and automation over virtualized operating systems such as Linux and Windows Server. Just as virtual machines are instances of server images, containers are instances of Docker container images. They wrap server application software in a file system that contains everything it needs to run: code, runtime, system tools, system libraries, and so on. With containers, the software always runs the same, regardless of its environment.

Analogous to Java virtual machines, containers require an underlying platform to provide a translation and orchestration layer while being isolated from the operating system and each other. There are different Docker-compatible runtimes and orchestration services that you can use with Docker containers, including Amazon ECS, which is a highly scalable, high-performance

orchestration service for AWS, and Amazon EKS, which makes it easy to deploy, manage, and scale containerized applications using <u>Kubernetes</u>, an open source management and orchestration service.

# Finding container products in AWS Marketplace

Container products are products in AWS Marketplace that can be launched on container images. Container products include any product in AWS Marketplace in which the seller has provided a fulfillment option with a **Container image**, **Helm chart**, or **Add-on for Amazon EKS** delivery method. For more information about container product delivery methods, see <u>Container product</u> delivery methods.

Many launch environments, also known as supported services, are available for fulfillment options in container products. Launch environments include services such as Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS), Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service (Amazon EKS), and even your own self-managed infrastructure. For a complete list of available container product launch environments, see Supported services for container products.

### Find container products using the AWS Marketplace website

The product details page in AWS Marketplace includes details about the product, such as the following information:

- Product Overview The overview includes a product description and the following information:
  - The product version that you're viewing.
  - A link to the seller's profile.
  - The product categories that this product belongs to.
  - The supported operating systems to run this software.
  - The delivery methods that are available for launching the software.
  - The supported services that this product can be launched on.
- Pricing Information Products have free tiers, Bring Your Own License (BYOL), pay-up-front
  with contract pricing, or pay-as-you-go with either a fixed monthly or annual price, or an hourly
  price. For more information about pricing models, see Container product pricing.
- **Usage Information** Included here are seller-provided fulfillment options with instructions to launch and run the software. Each product must have at least one fulfillment option and can have up to five. Each fulfillment option includes a delivery method and instructions to follow to launch and run the software.

Finding container products 60

• **Support Information** – This section includes details about how to get support for the product and its refund policy.

• Customer Reviews – Find reviews for the product from other customers or write your own.

#### To find container products using the AWS Marketplace website

- 1. Navigate to the AWS Marketplace search page.
- 2. Filter **Delivery method** by **Container image** or **Helm chart**.
- 3. (Optional) Filter **Supported services** to narrow the search results by the services that the product can be launched with.

After you find a product that you're interested in, choose the title to navigate to the product details page.

### Find container products using the Amazon ECS console

You can also find container products in the Amazon ECS console. The navigation pane has links to discover new products from AWS Marketplace and to see existing subscriptions.

# **Container product delivery methods**

A product in AWS Marketplace is considered a container product if the seller has provided at least one fulfillment option with either a **Container image**, **Helm chart**, or **Add-on for Amazon EKS** delivery method.

### Container image delivery method

For a fulfillment option with a **Container image** delivery method, use the seller-provided instructions to launch the product. This is done by pulling Docker images directly from the AWS Marketplace registry on Amazon Elastic Container Registry. For more information about launching with this delivery method, see <u>Launching</u> with a <u>Container image fulfillment option</u>.

# Helm chart delivery method

For a fulfillment option with a **Helm chart** delivery method, use the seller-provided instructions or deployment template to launch the product. This is done by installing a Helm chart using the Helm CLI. You can launch the application on an existing Amazon EKS cluster, or a self-managed cluster on EKS Anywhere, Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2), or on-premises. For more

information about launching with this delivery method, see Launching with a Helm fulfillment option.

### Add-on for Amazon EKS delivery method

For a fulfillment option with an Add-on for Amazon EKS delivery method, use the Amazon EKS console or Amazon EKS CLI to launch the product. For more information about Amazon EKS addons, see Amazon EKS add-ons.

# **Subscribing to products in AWS Marketplace**

To use a product, you must subscribe to it first. On the subscription page, you can view pricing information for paid products and access the end user license agreement (EULA) for the software.

For a product with container contract pricing, select your contract pricing and choose **Accept Contract** to proceed. This creates a *subscription* to the product, which provides an *entitlement* to use the software. It will take a minute or two for the subscription to complete. After you receive an entitlement to a paid product, you will be charged when you start using the software. If you cancel your subscription without terminating all running instances of the software, you will continue to be charged for any software usage. You might also incur infrastructure charges related to using the product. For example, if you create a new Amazon EKS cluster to host the software product, you will be charged for that service.

#### Note

For a walkthrough on how to subscribe to and deploy a container-based product, you can also refer to the following videos:

- Deploying AWS Marketplace Containers on Amazon ECS Clusters (3:34)
- Deploying AWS Marketplace Container-based Products using Amazon ECS Anywhere (5:07)
- Managing Amazon EKS add-ons

# Container products with contract pricing in AWS Marketplace

Some sellers offer public container-based software products with a contract pricing model. In that model, you agree to make a one-time upfront payment for discrete quantities of licenses to access

the software product for a duration of your choice. You're billed in advance through your AWS account.

#### Example of purchasing different types of licenses in different quantities

For example, you might purchase 10 user access licenses and 5 administrative licenses for a year. You can choose to automatically renew the licenses.

In addition, some companies offer private container-based software products with a contract pricing model. A private offer typically has a fixed duration that you can't change.

You can purchase a container-based software product contract using the product's detail page on AWS Marketplace. If this option is available, AMI with contract pricing appears for Delivery Method on the product's detail page. When you make the purchase, you will be directed to the product's website for account setup and configuration. The usage charges will then appear on your regular AWS account billing report.

### Subscribing to a container product with contract pricing in AWS Marketplace

Sellers offer public or private contracts for container-based software products. You agree to make a one-time upfront payment for discrete quantities of licenses to access the software product.

If the contract is a public offer, you can choose the duration of the contract and whether to automatically renew the licenses.

Private offers typically have a fixed duration that you can't change.

### To subscribe to a public offer container-based product with a contract pricing model



#### Note

For information about subscribing using Amazon EKS, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons.

- Sign in to AWS Marketplace and find a container-based software product with a contract 1. pricing model.
- On the **Procurement** page, view the **Pricing Information**.

You can see the **Units** and the rate against each duration (in months).

To start the subscription, choose **Continue to Subscribe**.

To save this product without subscribing, choose **Save to List**.

4. Create an agreement by reviewing the pricing information and configuring the terms for the software product.

- a. Choose the duration of the contract: 1 month, 12 months, 24 months, or 36 months.
- b. Under Renewal Settings, choose whether to automatically renew the contract.
- c. Under **Contract options**, choose a quantity for each unit.

The total contract price is displayed under **Pricing details.** 

5. After you've made your selections, choose **Create Contract**.

The **Total contract price** is charged to your AWS account and a license is generated in AWS License Manager.



It can take up to 10 minutes for the subscription to process and a license to be generated in your License Manager account for the software product.

### To subscribe to a private offer container-based product with a contract pricing model



For information about subscribing using Amazon EKS, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons.

- 1. Sign in to AWS Marketplace with your Buyer account.
- 2. View the private offer.
- 3. On the **Procurement** page, view the **Pricing Information**.

You can see the **Units** and the rate for each duration (in months).

- 4. Choose **Continue to Subscribe** to start the subscription.
- Create an agreement by reviewing the pricing information and configuring the terms for the software product.

The duration of the contract is already set by the Seller and can't be modified.

- Under **Contract options**, choose a quantity for each unit. 6.
- 7. View the total contract price under **Pricing details**.

You can also see the public offer by choosing View Offer under Other Available Offers.

After you've made your selections, choose **Create Contract**.



#### Note

It can take up to 10 minutes for the subscription to process and a license to be generated in your License Manager account for the software product.

### **Accessing container-based software**

Once you purchase a container-based software product with contract pricing, you will be directed to the product's website for account setup and configuration. The usage charges will then appear on your regular AWS account billing report.

### To access the container-based software product

- On the AWS Marketplace console, navigate to **View Subscription** and view the license for the software product.
- 2. On the **Procurement** page:
  - Choose Manage License to view, grant access, and track usage of your entitlements in AWS License Manager.
  - b. Choose **Continue to Configuration**.
- On the **Launch** page, view the container image details and follow the provided directions.

While creating an Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS) cluster, you must add the following AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) permissions to your IAM policy.

**JSON** 

### Viewing a generated license

After you subscribe to a container-based product, a license is generated in AWS License Manager. You can review the details of the license including the **Issuer** (AWS/Marketplace) and the **Entitlements** (the units that the license grants the right to use, access, or consume an application or resource).

#### To view a generated license

- 1. Sign in to AWS License Manager with your AWS account.
- 2. Under **Granted licenses**, view all of your granted licenses.
- 3. Search licenses by entering a product SKU, recipient, or status in the **Search** bar.
- 4. Choose the License ID and view the License details.

### Modifying an existing contract

If they have an existing upfront commitment for a Container product, AWS Marketplace buyers can modify some aspects of a contract. A Container contract is supported through contract terms based offers as opposed to hourly or annual flexible consumption pricing (FCP) offers. This feature is available only to applications that are integrated with AWS License Manager. Buyers can purchase additional licenses within the entitlement of the same offer in the current contract.

However, buyers can't reduce the entitlement counts purchased in the contract. Buyers can also cancel the automatic subscription renewal if the option is enabled by the Seller.



#### Note

A flexible payment schedule (FPS) contract offer can't be modified. There are no entitlement changes available to the buyer for an FPS purchased contract. An entitlement is a right to use, access, or consume an application or resource. FPS offers are not changeable.

### To manage your subscription

- On the AWS Marketplace console, navigate to **View Subscription** and view the license for the 1. software product.
- 2. On the **Procurement** page, select **Manage License**.
- 3. From the list, select **View Terms**.
- In the Contract options section, increase your entitlements using the arrows. You can't reduce the entitlement counts below the entitlements purchased.
- The contract details and total price displays in the **Pricing details** section. 5.

### To cancel your automatic subscription renewal

- On the AWS Marketplace console, navigate to View Subscription and view the license for the 1. software product.
- On the **Procurement** page, select **Manage License**. 2.
- 3. On the **Subscription** page, locate the **Renewal Settings** section.
- Make sure that you understand the terms and conditions with cancellation. 4.
- Select the check box to cancel the automatic renewal option.

# Launching container software from AWS Marketplace

After you have an active subscription to a container product in AWS Marketplace, you launch the software. To do so, follow the instructions included in one of the fulfillment options provided

by the seller. In AWS Marketplace, a *fulfillment option* is an optional seller-provided procedure for launching their product in your environment. For container products, the seller can provide up to four fulfillment options, which can use different delivery methods and represent different configurations for the software. For example, a seller might create one fulfillment option that's used for testing the product, and another for deploying the product at scale within an enterprise.

You can see the fulfillment options that are available in the **Usage Information** section of a product's detail page. Alongside the fulfillment options provided by the seller, AWS Marketplace includes instructions for pulling the Docker images directly from Amazon Elastic Container Registry (Amazon ECR).

Because the sellers provide the fulfillment options, their names and content will differ for each product in AWS Marketplace. Although the methods are unique to each product and seller, each fulfillment option must have a delivery method. You can think of a delivery method as a fulfillment option type. You can use the following delivery methods for container products:

- Container image
- Helm chart
- Add on for Amazon EKS

### To launch container software from AWS Marketplace

- 1. Sign in to AWS Marketplace.
- 2. Browse AWS Marketplace, and find the product that contains the software that you want to launch. You must have a subscription to the product to launch its software. For information about finding and subscribing to container products in AWS Marketplace, see <a href="Finding container products">Finding container products in AWS Marketplace</a>.
- 3. Choose **Continue to Subscribe** on the product details page.
- 4. Choose **Continue to Configuration**. If you don't see the button, you might have to accept terms first, or you might not have a subscription to the product.
- 5. Choose the service to deploy on and the delivery methods provided by the seller.
- 6. Follow the instructions provided by the seller to launch the product. The instructions are different for each fulfillment option. For more information, see <u>Launching with a Container</u> image fulfillment option or <u>Launching with a Helm fulfillment option</u>.
- 7. *Optional* Choose **Usage instructions** for documentation from the seller about how to configure and use the product after launching.



#### Note

For a walkthrough on how to subscribe to and deploy a container-based product, you can also refer to the following videos:

- Deploying AWS Marketplace Containers on Amazon ECS Clusters (3:34)
- Deploying AWS Marketplace Container-based Products using Amazon ECS Anywhere (5:07)

### Deploying AWS Marketplace Container-Based Products Using ECS Anywhere

### Launching with a Container image fulfillment option

For a fulfillment option with a **Container image** delivery method, use the seller-provided instructions to launch the product. This is done by pulling Docker images directly from Amazon ECR. The general steps to launch the product are as follows:

#### To launch a product with a Container image fulfillment option

- Verify that you have installed the latest versions of the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) and Docker. For more information, see Using Amazon ECR with the AWS CLI in the Amazon Elastic Container Registry User Guide.
- Authenticate your Docker client to your Amazon ECR registry. The steps to do this will depend on your operating system.
- Pull all of the Docker images using the provided Amazon ECR image Amazon Resource Name (ARN). For more information, see Pulling an image in the Amazon Elastic Container Registry User Guide.
- 4. Review any usage instructions or external links provided by the seller for information about using the product.

# Launching with a Helm fulfillment option

For a fulfillment option with a Helm delivery method, use the seller-provided instructions to launch the product. This is done by installing a Helm chart using the Helm CLI. You can launch the application on an existing Amazon EKS cluster, or a self-managed cluster on EKS Anywhere, Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2), or on-premises.



#### Note

Your launch environment must use Helm CLI version 3.7.1. For a list of Helm versions, see Helm releases on GitHub.

If the seller has enabled Quick Launch, you can use it to launch the application. Quick Launch is a feature in AWS Marketplace that uses CloudFormation to create an Amazon EKS cluster and launch the application on it. For more information about Quick Launch, see Launching container products with Quick Launch.

The instructions are provided by the seller and are different for each seller and product. The general steps to launch a product with a Helm fulfillment option are as follows:

#### To launch a product with a Helm fulfillment option

- Follow steps 1–6 of Launching container software from AWS Marketplace, and choose a fulfillment option with a **Helm chart** delivery method.
- 2. In **Launch target**, choose the environment that you want to deploy on:
  - Choose **Amazon managed Kubernetes** to deploy the application in Amazon EKS. If the seller has enabled Quick Launch, you can use it to create a new Amazon EKS cluster and launch on it.
  - Choose Self-managed Kubernetes to deploy the application in EKS Anywhere or on any Kubernetes cluster running in Amazon EC2 or on-premises.
- 3. If launching in an **Amazon managed Kubernetes** cluster:
  - To launch on an existing cluster in Amazon EKS, under Launch method, choose Launch a. on existing cluster and follow the Launch instructions. The instructions include creating an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role and launching the application. Verify that you're using Helm CLI version 3.7.1.
  - To use Quick Launch to create a new Amazon EKS cluster and launch on it, under Launch method, choose Launch on a new EKS cluster with Quick Launch. Choose Launch to be redirected to create a stack in the AWS CloudFormation console. This stack will create an Amazon EKS cluster and deploy the application by installing the seller-provided Helm chart.
  - On the **Quick create stack** page, in **Stack name**, provide a name for this stack.

Review the information in the **Parameters** tile and provide any necessary information. Review and select the acknowledgements in **Capabilities** and choose **Create stack**.



#### Note

For more information about Quick Launch, including information about CloudFormation, stacks, and the created Amazon EKS cluster, see Launching container products with Quick Launch.

- If launching in a Self-managed Kubernetes cluster: 4.
  - Verify that you're using Helm CLI version 3.7.1. a.
  - b. Choose Create token to generate a license token and IAM role. This token and role is used to communicate with AWS License Manager to validate product entitlements.



#### Note

You must have AWSServiceRoleForAWSLicenseManagerRole in your account to use **Create token**. The maximum number of license tokens for an account is 10.

- Choose **Download as CSV** to download a .csv file with the generated token information. c. As with all secrets and passwords, store the .csv file in a secure location.
- Run the commands in Save as Kubernetes secret to save the license token and IAM role as a secret in your Kubernetes cluster. This secret is used when you install the Helm chart and launch the application. AWS Marketplace uses the secret to verify the entitlement for this product.
- Run the commands in Launch application using token to install the Helm chart that deploys the application to your cluster.
- f. Choose **Usage instructions** for documentation from the seller about how to configure and use the product after launching.
- Optional Use the provided commands in [Optional] Download artifacts to download the product's container images and Helm charts locally.

# Launching with an Amazon EKS fulfillment option

For a fulfillment option with an Add-on for Amazon EKS delivery method, use the Amazon EKS Console to deploy the software on your Amazon EKS cluster. The general steps to launch the product are as follows:

### To launch a product with an Amazon EKS fulfillment option

- 1. After subscribing to the product, navigate to the configuration page and choose **Continue to Amazon EKS Console** to access the Amazon EKS console.
- 2. From the Amazon EKS console, choose the AWS Region where your cluster is deployed. Select the cluster in which you want to deploy your software.
- Choose the Add-ons tab.
- 4. Choose **Get more add-ons**, scroll to locate the add-on that you want to deploy, and choose **Next**.
- 5. Select the version that you want to deploy and choose **Next**. For more information about Amazon EKS deployment, see EKS add-ons.
- 6. Review your selections and choose **Create**.

# Machine learning products in AWS Marketplace

The Machine Learning category in AWS Marketplace includes products such as machine learning (ML) model packages and algorithms.

To assess the quality and suitability of a model, you can review product descriptions, usage instructions, customer reviews, sample <u>Jupyter notebooks</u>, pricing, and support information. You deploy models directly from the Amazon SageMaker AI console, through a Jupyter notebook, with the Amazon SageMaker AI SDK, or using the AWS Command Line Interface AWS CLI. Amazon SageMaker AI provides a secure environment to run your training and inference jobs by running a static scan on all marketplace products.

### Amazon SageMaker AI model package

An **Amazon SageMaker AI** *model package* is a unique pretrained ML model that is identified by an Amazon Resource Name (ARN) on Amazon SageMaker AI. Customers use a model package to create a model in Amazon SageMaker AI. Then, the model can be used with hosting services to run real-time inference or with batch transform to run batch inference in Amazon SageMaker AI.

Machine learning products 72

The following diagram shows the workflow for using model package products.

- 1. On AWS Marketplace, you find and subscribe to a model package product.
- 2. You deploy the inference component of the product in SageMaker AI to perform inference (or prediction) in real time or in batches.

# Amazon SageMaker AI algorithm

An **Amazon SageMaker Al** *algorithm* is a unique Amazon SageMaker Al entity that is identified by an ARN. An algorithm has two logical components: training and inference.

The following diagram shows the workflow for using algorithm products.

- 1. On AWS Marketplace, you find and subscribe to an algorithm product.
- 2. You use the training component of the product to create a training job or tuning job using your input dataset in Amazon SageMaker AI to build machine learning models.
- 3. When the training component of the product completes, it generates the model artifacts of the machine learning model.
- 4. SageMaker AI saves the model artifacts in your Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
- 5. In SageMaker AI, you can then deploy the inference component of the product using those generated model artifacts to perform inference (or prediction) in real time or in batches.

# Process overview for finding and deploying machine learning products

The following diagram shows an overview of the process to find, subscribe, and deploy a machine learning product on Amazon SageMaker AI.

- 1. Find and try a model from AWS Marketplace
- 2. Subscribe to the ML product
- 3. Deploy models in Amazon SageMaker AI
- 4. Use secure REST APIs
- 5. Perform
  - · Real-time inference
  - Batch transform job

You pay only for your usage, with no minimum fees or upfront commitments. AWS Marketplace provides a consolidated bill for algorithms and model packages, and AWS infrastructure usage charges.

# Finding a machine learning product

You can browse and search for hundreds of ML model packages and algorithms from a broad range of subcategories, such as computer vision, natural language processing, speech recognition, text, data, voice, image, video analysis, fraud detection, and predictive analysis.

#### To find Amazon SageMaker AI model packages and algorithms

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Marketplace website.
- 2. Under **Find AWS Marketplace products that meet your needs**, use the **Categories** dropdown menu to find the subcategory under **Machine Learning** that you are interested in.
- 3. You can refine your search results by applying resource type, category, and pricing filters.
- 4. From the search results, access the product detail page.
- 5. Review the product description, usage instructions, customer reviews, data requirements, sample Jupyter notebooks, and pricing and support information.

# Subscribing to a machine learning product

AWS Marketplace has a category for machine learning products you can subscribe to through AWS Marketplace. The product category is Machine Learning. The products in this category include machine learning (ML) model packages and algorithms.

### To subscribe to Amazon SageMaker AI model packages and algorithms

- 1. From the product detail page, choose **Continue to subscribe**.
- 2. On the procurement page, review the product pricing information and the end user license agreement (EULA).
- Choose Continue to subscribe.

# Deploying a machine learning product

After you subscribe to either a model package product or algorithm product, it's added to your product list in the SageMaker AI console. You can also use AWS SDKs, the AWS Command Line

Interface (AWS CLI), or the SageMaker AI console to create a fully managed REST inference endpoint or perform inference on batches of data.

#### To deploy Amazon SageMaker AI model packages and algorithms

- 1. Confirm that you have a valid subscription to the algorithm or model package by navigating to Your Marketplace Software.
- 2. Configure the product (for example, by selecting a specific version or deployment region) on the AWS Marketplace website.
- View the Amazon SageMaker AI product detail page by choosing View in Amazon SageMaker
   AI.
- 4. From the Amazon SageMaker AI console, you can deploy the model packages and algorithms using the Amazon SageMaker AI console, Jupyter notebook, Amazon SageMaker AI CLI commands, or API operations.

For more information about deploying on Amazon SageMaker AI, see Getting Started.

# Purchasing professional services products in AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace includes products that are professional services from AWS Marketplace sellers. You can search for professional services using the *Professional Services* category in AWS Marketplace. When you find a product that interests you, request an offer from the seller. Because professional services usually involve working together, you must provide some additional information to the seller in order to complete the purchase. You can also use this as an opportunity to negotiate pricing and any other details of the service that need to be resolved. You will receive a private offer for the product. For more information about private offers, see <a href="Private offers in AWS">Private offers in AWS</a> Marketplace.

#### To purchase a professional services product

- Go to <u>AWS Marketplace</u> and sign in to your AWS account, then search and find a professional services product that you want to purchase.
- 2. On the product details page for the product, choose **Request private offer**.
- 3. On the Request service page, add the additional information that is required for the seller to create the offer, including your name, email address, company name, and any additional information that would be helpful to the seller, including business needs, timelines, and contract requirements.

Professional services products 75

The seller will contact you via the email address that you provided to work out the details of your offer. After you agree, the seller sends you a link to the offer in AWS Marketplace. Open the link in a browser, and sign into your AWS account.

Review the offer details on the procurement page that you opened from the seller. Make sure that the offer is for the service you are expecting, and the price that you are expecting. Also check the terms—whether you pay an upfront, in installment plans, or via variable payments. If the offer is correct, continue. Otherwise, contact the seller to make changes.

#### Note

If the private offer uses variable payments, you are agreeing to spend up to the total contract value over the duration of the contract. As the seller completes work, they will send you payment requests. In the private offer procurement page you can choose between Manual approval and Auto approval. With manual approval, you must review and approve each payment request before it is invoiced to you. You will receive email notifications every 7 days for payment requests until you approve or decline. With auto approval, you will have 10 days to review the payment request. If you take no action, then payment request will be auto approved and you will be invoiced. You will receive email notifications about auto approval payment requests 1, 3, 7, 9 days after payment request creation. With Variable payments, you can also add a purchase order for all payment requests at the time of private offer acceptance. This purchase order number will be the default entry in payment requests. You may also choose to override this default purchase order number and enter new purchase order numbers for each payment request. In addition, if you did not enter a purchase order number at the time of private offer acceptance, you can always add purchase orders when you approve individual payment requests.

- Under **Configure contract**, choose the configuration that you would like to use for your contract. For example, if you are purchasing a support contract, there might be options for Silver, Gold, or Platinum contracts, with different prices.
- 7. Select **Create contract** to purchase the service. The seller should contact you within 2 business days with instructions for using the service.

# SaaS products through AWS Marketplace

For software as a service (SaaS) products, you subscribe to products through AWS Marketplace, but you access the product in the software seller's environment.

AWS Marketplace offers the following pricing models:

- Subscribing with SaaS usage-based subscriptions
- Subscribing with SaaS upfront commitments
- Subscribing to SaaS free trials

For products that offer the Quick Launch option, you can configure, deploy, and launch your software all at once.

# Subscribing with SaaS usage-based subscriptions

With SaaS usage-based subscriptions, the software seller tracks your usage, and you only pay for what you use. This pay-as-you-go model is similar to many AWS services. Billing for your usage of a SaaS product is managed through your AWS bill.

### To subscribe using the SaaS usage-based subscription

- On the product detail page, choose **View purchase options** to start the subscription process. 1.
- If the product has multiple offer types, you can select a **Private offer** or **Public offer**. 2.



### Note

To request a private offer from the seller, click Request a private offer on the product details page. You can also view available private offers for this product on the purchase page or navigate to the private link the seller provides you.

- If the product has multiple available offers, you can choose an offer from the Available offers dropdown list.
- Review the **Pricing dimensions** that you will be billed for and the price for each dimension. You can search for a specific dimension by typing its name in the search bar above the pricing. Price dimensions are displayed in your preferred currency.
- 5. Click **Download EULA** to review the terms and conditions for this offer.

SaaS products 77

Review the subscription, and choose **Accept** on the subscription page to create an active subscription.



#### (i) Note

Some products offer a Quick Launch deployment option, which reduces the time and resources that are required to configure, deploy, and launch software. These products are identified using a Quick Launch badge. For more information, see the section called "Launching SaaS products with Quick Launch".

Go to Marketplace subscriptions page to review your current subscriptions. 7.

# **Subscribing with SaaS upfront commitments**

Some companies make SaaS contracts available upfront for purchase through AWS Marketplace. With this option, you can purchase discrete quantities of licenses or data ingest for these products. Then, you can bill these products, in advance, through your AWS account. For example, you might purchase 10 user access licenses for a year, or you might purchase 10 GB of data ingest per day for a year.

When you make the purchase, you're directed to the product's website for account setup and configuration, unless Quick Launch is enabled. The usage charges then appear on your regular AWS account billing report.



#### Note

For information about the Quick Launch experience, see the section called "Launching SaaS" products with Quick Launch".

#### To subscribe with a SaaS contract

- On the product detail page, choose **View purchase options** to start the subscription process. You can choose the quantities or units that you want, length of subscription (if multiple options are available), and automatic renewal.
- After you have made your selections, choose **Subscribe**.

Choose **Set Up Your Account**, which takes you to the company's website. While your account is 3. being configured and the payment is being verified, you will see that your contract is pending on the AWS Marketplace product details page.



### Note

Some products offer a Quick Launch deployment option, which reduces the time and resources that are required to configure, deploy, and launch software. These products are identified using a Quick Launch badge. For more information, see the section called "Launching SaaS products with Quick Launch".

After configuration is complete, a link to set up your account is available on the product page. The software appears under **Your Marketplace Software** when you're signed in to your AWS Marketplace account. You can now start using the software. If you don't complete the setup process for your account, you are prompted to do so when you revisit that product in AWS Marketplace.

Access the software subscription from the software company's website using the account you created on their website. You can also find website links for software subscriptions that you purchased through AWS Marketplace under Your Marketplace Software when you're signed in to your AWS Marketplace account.

# **Subscribing to SaaS free trials**

Some vendors offer free trials for their SaaS products through AWS Marketplace for evaluation purposes. You can search through SaaS products in AWS Marketplace and filter results to show only those with free trials. Search results indicate which products offer free trials. All free trial products display the Free trial badge next to the product logo. On the product procurement page, you can find the duration of the free trial period and how much free software usage is included in the trial.

During the free trial, or after the free trial expires, you can make a purchase decision by negotiating a private offer or subscribing to a public offer. SaaS free trials won't automatically convert into paid agreements. If you no longer want the free trial, you can let the free trial expire.

You can view your subscriptions by selecting **Manage subscriptions** from the AWS Marketplace console.

Subscribing to SaaS free trials



#### Note

Each AWS account is only eligible for one free trial per product.

#### To subscribe to a SaaS contract free trial offer

1. Sign in to the AWS Marketplace console, and choose **Discover products** from the AWS Marketplace menu.

- 2. In the **Refine results** panel, go to **Free trial** and select **Free trial**.
- 3. For **Delivery methods**, select **SaaS**.
- For **Pricing model**, select **Upfront Commitment** to view all products that offer free trials. All 4. eligible products display a **Free trial** badge.
- 5. Select the SaaS product that you want.
- 6. Choose **Try for free** from the product detail page.
- For **Offer type**, select a **Free trial** option. 7.
- For **Purchase**, choose **Try for free**. 8.
- 9. Choose **Set up your account** to complete your registration and start using your software.

### To subscribe to a SaaS subscription free trial offer

- Sign in to the AWS Marketplace console, and choose **Discover products** from the AWS Marketplace menu.
- In the **Refine results** panel, go to **Free trial** and select **Free trial**. 2.
- 3. For **Delivery methods**, select **SaaS**.
- For **Pricing model**, select **Usage Based** to view all products that offer free trials. All eligible 4. products display a Free trial badge.
- Select the SaaS product that you want.
- 6. Choose **Try for free** from the product detail page.
- 7. For **Offer type**, select a **Free trial** option.
- 8. For **Purchase**, choose **Try for free**.

Subscribing to SaaS free trials 80

# Modifying an existing public contract

If you have an existing upfront commitment for a SaaS product, you can modify some aspects of your existing public contract in AWS Marketplace. You can purchase additional licenses within the entitlement of the same offer in your current contract. However, you can't reduce the entitlement counts purchased in the contract. You can also cancel the automatic subscription renewal if the seller has enabled this option. For information about modifying private offers, see <a href="the section">the section</a> called "Modifying or unsubscribing from a private offer".

#### Manage your subscription

You can upgrade your current contract, modify a future contract, enable auto-renewal to renew your contract, or cancel auto-renewal using the following procedure:

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace
- 2. Choose Manage subscriptions, then search for your product by name and choose it.
- 3. In the Agreement section, choose Actions.
- 4. From the dropdown menu, choose **View terms**.
- 5. On the subscription page, choose **Modify**.
  - In the Auto-renewal configuration section, you can select Automatically renew this
    contract to enable auto-renewal or choose Cancel auto-renewal.
- 6. If auto-renewal is enabled, you can choose to **Modify current contract** in the **Contract** modification options section.

### To modify your current contract

- 1. Choose Modify current contract.
- 2. In the **Pricing details and unit configuration** section, increase your entitlements by using the arrows. You can't reduce the entitlement counts below what you've already purchased.
- 3. The contract details and total price appear in the **Purchase details** section.
- 4. Review your changes and choose Save changes.

# Al agent products

AI agents and tools in AWS Marketplace help you quickly deploy pre-built, production-ready AI capabilities from trusted partners without months of development work. You can discover specialized AI agents for tasks like customer service, content creation, and data analysis, as well as individual AI tools like guardrails, knowledge bases, and integration protocols.

# What are AI agents?

All agents are autonomous software systems that use All to reason, plan, and complete tasks on your behalf. Unlike traditional systems that follow fixed rules, agents operate independently and adapt through multi-step processes. They combine foundation models for reasoning and planning with discrete tools to process requests, retrieve information, and execute tasks such as searching knowledge bases, calling APIs, or updating systems based on your needs.

AI agents can handle complex workflows by:

- Perceiving their environment across multiple modalities (text, image, audio, and video)
- Making decisions based on context and goals
- · Taking actions to achieve specific objectives
- Adapting their approach based on results

#### What are AI tools?

Al tools are specialized components that enhance and support Al agent functionality. Al tools include the following types:

- **Guardrails** Security and compliance controls that ensure AI safety and prevent misuse.
- Knowledge bases Specialized data sources that provide domain expertise and contextual information.
- Integration protocols Standards like AWS MCP Server(MCPI) that enable seamless communication between systems.
- **Business logic components** Custom workflows and decision-making rules that define how the system processes information and executes tasks.

Al agent products 82

# **Discovery and deployment options**

You can find AI agents and tools through multiple methods:

#### Semantic search

Use natural language prompts to discover relevant agents and tools. For example, search for "social media content creator" or "data analysis assistant" to see recommended solutions with descriptions, key features, and user ratings.

### **Category browsing**

Browse by business use case categories such as:

- Content creation
- Customer service
- Data analysis
- Security and compliance
- · Marketing automation

You can learn more about AI agent and tool discovery in Discovering AI agents and tools.

# **Deployment flexibility**

Choose from multiple deployment options based on your security and integration requirements:

- API-based deployment Access vendor-hosted agents through API endpoints
- Container deployment Run agents in your own AWS environment

# **Model Context Protocol (MCP) support**

Many AI agents and tools support the AWS MCP Server, an open standard that enables seamless communication between AI systems. MCP-enabled solutions can be easily integrated into your existing agentic ecosystems, including:

- Claude Desktop
- Windsurf
- Amazon Bedrock Agents

• Other MCP-compatible platforms

When you purchase MCP-enabled agents or tools, AWS Marketplace simplifies authentication and provides configuration parameters for plug-and-play deployment.

# **Integration with AWS services**

All agents and tools from AWS Marketplace integrate seamlessly with AWS All services:

- Amazon Bedrock AgentCore Incorporate third-party capabilities into your Bedrock workflows.
   For more information, see What is Amazon Bedrock AgentCore?.
- Amazon Q Extend Q's capabilities with specialized agents and tools.
- AWS Lambda Deploy agents as serverless functions.
- Amazon ECS/EKS Run containerized agents at scale.

# **Getting started**

To get started with AI agents and tools:

- 1. **Browse the catalog** Visit the **AI Agents & Tools** section in AWS Marketplace.
- 2. **Evaluate options** Review product descriptions, compliance certifications, and user ratings.
- 3. **Subscribe** Complete the subscription process through standard AWS Marketplace workflows.
- 4. **Deploy** Configure and deploy using your preferred method (API, container, or SaaS).
- 5. **Integrate** Connect agents and tools to your existing workflows and systems.

For more information about specific deployment methods, refer to:

- Container products in AWS Marketplace
- SaaS products through AWS Marketplace

# **Discovering AI agents and tools**

AWS Marketplace provides multiple ways to discover AI agents and tools that match your specific business needs. The discovery experience is designed to help you quickly find the right capabilities without navigating multiple vendor platforms or complex procurement processes.

Integration with AWS services 84

#### Semantic search

The AI Agents & Tools solutions page features semantic search that understands natural language queries. Instead of searching for specific product names, describe what you want to accomplish:

#### **Example searches:**

- "customer support automation"
- "financial data analysis"
- "content creation for marketing"
- "security threat detection"
- "inventory management assistant"

The search returns relevant agents and tools with brief descriptions highlighting their relevance to your query. You can refine results by providing additional prompts or using category filters.

### Browsing AI agents and tools by category

Browse AI agents and tools by the following business use case categories:

- **Content creation** Social media content generators, marketing copy assistants, technical documentation tools, video and image creation agents.
- **Customer service** Support ticket automation, chat and voice assistants, knowledge base integration tools, sentiment analysis agents.
- **Data analysis** Business intelligence assistants, report generation tools, predictive analytics agents, data visualization helpers.
- **Security and compliance** Threat detection agents, compliance monitoring tools, risk assessment assistants, audit automation agents.
- **Industry-specific solutions** Healthcare data processing, financial services automation, retail inventory management, manufacturing optimization.

### Filtering and evaluation

Narrow your search using filters for:

- Deployment option API, container, or MCP-enabled
- Pricing model Pay-as-you-go, contract, or free trial

- Industry vertical Healthcare, financial services, retail, etc.
- Compliance requirements SOC 2, HIPAA, GDPR certifications
- Integration protocol AWS MCP Server support

### **Product detail pages**

Each AI agent and tool listing includes:

- Comprehensive descriptions Detailed capabilities and use cases
- Technical specifications API schemas, system requirements, and integration details
- Compliance certifications Security and regulatory compliance information
- User ratings and reviews Feedback from other AWS customers
- Demonstration videos Visual examples of agent capabilities
- Documentation links Setup guides and API references
- Pricing details Clear pricing models and cost estimates

### **Buy with AWS integration**

Discover and purchase AI agents and tools directly from partner websites using Buy with AWS. This integration allows you to:

- Browse partner catalogs while maintaining AWS billing.
- Access specialized agents not available in the main marketplace.
- Leverage existing AWS relationships and pricing agreements.
- Maintain consistent procurement processes.

For more information about Buy with AWS, see Using Buy with AWS as a buyer.

# Best practices for search

To get the most relevant results:

- Be specific about your use case "Customer service for e-commerce" vs. "customer service"
- Include your industry "Healthcare compliance monitoring" vs. "compliance monitoring"
- Specify integration needs "Slack integration for team collaboration"

Consider your deployment preferences - "On-premises container deployment"

### **Next steps**

After discovering relevant AI agents and tools:

- Evaluate multiple options Compare features, pricing, and compliance certifications
- Review documentation Understand integration requirements and capabilities
- Start with free trials Test functionality before making commitments
- Check compliance requirements Ensure agents meet your security and regulatory needs
- Plan integration Consider how agents will fit into your existing workflows

For detailed information about subscribing to and deploying AI agents and tools, see AI agent products.

# Integration with Amazon Bedrock AgentCore

All agents and tools with API deployment options can be integrated with Amazon Bedrock AgentCore, AWS's fully managed capability for developing, deploying, and connecting AI agents. Depending on the specific service and deployment model, you may be able to subscribe to paid agents or use free and open-source options through various AWS interfaces.



#### Note

Products that can be deployed on Amazon Bedrock AgentCore Runtime are only available to be launched in the US East (N. Virginia) Region.

# **Integration with AWS services**

All agents and tools from AWS Marketplace are designed to work seamlessly with various AWS services, enhancing your existing AI and machine learning workflows.

### **Amazon Bedrock integration**

Al agents and tools can be integrated with Amazon Bedrock to enhance your foundation model applications in the following ways:

• Use specialized knowledge bases to augment Amazon Bedrock foundation models.

- Incorporate domain-specific agents into Amazon Bedrock Agent workflows.
- Apply guardrails and safety measures to Amazon Bedrock outputs.
- Connect Amazon Bedrock to external systems through agent capabilities.

#### **Amazon Q integration**

Extend Amazon Q capabilities with specialized agents and tools in the following ways:

- Add industry-specific knowledge to Amazon Bedrock responses.
- Enable Amazon Bedrock to perform specialized tasks through agent integration.
- Enhance Amazon Bedrock reasoning capabilities with specialized tools.
- Connect Amazon Bedrock to enterprise systems through agent interfaces.

### Serverless and container integration

Deploy AI agents and tools using AWS compute services in the following ways:

- Run containerized agents on Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS) or Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service (Amazon EKS) for scalable deployment.
- Deploy lightweight agents as AWS Lambda functions for serverless operation.
- Use AWS Fargate for managed container execution without server management.
- Implement auto-scaling based on demand patterns.

### **Benefits of MCP integration**

All agents and tools that support the AWS MCP Server offer several integration advantages, including the following:

- Standardized communication Consistent interface across different agents and tools.
- **Simplified discovery** Automatic capability advertisement to MCP-compatible clients.
- **Reduced integration effort** No custom API integration required.
- **Pre-configured functionality** Connect agents and tools with minimal configuration.
- Future compatibility Support for emerging MCP-compatible platforms.

When evaluating AI agents and tools, look for the MCP-compatible badge to identify solutions that offer these integration benefits.

### Security and compliance considerations

When integrating AI agents and tools with your AWS environment, consider the following security and compliance factors:

- Data handling Understand how agents process and store your data.
- Authentication mechanisms Review authentication options and security best practices.
- Compliance certifications Verify that agents meet your regulatory requirements.
- Network configuration Configure appropriate VPC settings and security groups.
- IAM permissions Set up least-privilege access for agent interactions.

AWS Marketplace provides compliance information for each AI agent and tool to help you make informed decisions based on your security requirements.

# Using Quick Launch with SaaS and container products

Quick Launch is a deployment option that the seller can choose when configuring SaaS and container products on AWS Marketplace. Quick Launch provides buyers with guided, step-by-step instructions and resource deployment using AWS CloudFormation templates. Buyers use the CloudFormation templates to configure and launch products.

#### **Topics**

- Launching SaaS products with Quick Launch
- Launching container products with Quick Launch

# **Launching SaaS products with Quick Launch**

Quick Launch is an AWS Marketplace deployment option that's available for SaaS products that have Quick Launch enabled. It reduces the time, resources, and steps required to configure, deploy, and launch your software. For products that offer this feature, you can either choose to use Quick Launch or manually configure your resources.

#### To find, subscribe, and launch a SaaS product using the Quick Launch experience

- Navigate to the AWS Marketplace search page. 1.
- 2. Browse AWS Marketplace, and find the product that contains the software that you want to launch. Products that provide the Quick Launch experience have a Quick Launch badge in their product description.

#### (i) Tip

To find products with the Quick Launch experience enabled, use the SaaS and CloudFormation template filters in the Refine results pane.

- After you subscribe to the product, navigate to the **Configure and launch** page by choosing 3. the **Set Up Your Account** button.
- On the Configure and launch page in Step 1: Make sure you have required AWS permissions, make sure that you have the permissions necessary to use the Quick Launch experience. To request the permissions, contact your AWS administrator.

To use the full Quick Launch experience, you must have the following permissions:

- CreateServiceLinkedRole Allows AWS Marketplace to create the AWSServiceRoleForMarketplaceDeployment service-linked role. This service-linked role allows AWS Marketplace to manage deployment-related parameters, which are stored as secrets in AWS Secrets Manager, on your behalf.
- DescribeSecrets Allows AWS Marketplace to obtain information about deployment parameters passed by sellers.
- GetRole Allows AWS Marketplace to determine if the service-linked role has been created in the account.
- ListSecrets Allows AWS Marketplace to obtain the status of the deployment parameters.
- ListRegions Allows AWS Marketplace to obtain AWS Regions that are opted in for the current account.
- ReplicateSecrets Allows AWS Marketplace to start the replication of secrets to the selected Region where you will deploy the software.

5. For **Step 2: Log into an existing or new vendor account**, choose the **Log in or create an account** button. The seller's site opens in a new tab, where you can either log in or create a new account. When you're done, return to the **Configure and launch** page.

- 6. For **Step 3: Configure your software and AWS integration**, choose how you want to configure the product:
  - Quick Launch You can choose this streamlined experience to configure your product quickly.
  - Manual Use the instructions provided by the seller to configure your software.
- 7. For **Step 4: Launch your software**, choose the **Launch software** button to launch your software.

# **Launching container products with Quick Launch**

If the seller has enabled Quick Launch on a fulfillment option, you can use it to create an Amazon EKS cluster and deploy a container application to it. With Quick Launch, you will use CloudFormation to configure and create an Amazon EKS cluster and launch a container application on it. With Quick Launch, you can launch a container application for testing purposes. To use Quick Launch, follow the steps in Launching with a Helm fulfillment option.

To create an Amazon EKS cluster that the application can be deployed on, create a CloudFormation stack. A *stack* is a collection of AWS resources that you can manage as a single unit. All the resources in a stack are defined by the stack's CloudFormation template. In Quick Launch, the stack's resources include the information required to create the Amazon EKS cluster and launch the application. For more information about stacks in CloudFormation, see <a href="Working with stacks">Working with stacks</a> in the AWS CloudFormation User Guide.

After the cluster is created, Quick Launch launches the application on it by installing the seller-provided Helm chart onto the cluster. Quick Launch handles this for you as part of the stack creation that also creates the Amazon EKS cluster.

# Paying for products in AWS Marketplace

At the beginning of the month, you receive a bill from Amazon Web Services (AWS) for your AWS Marketplace charges. For software products, the bill includes a calculation of the hourly fee for the software multiplied by the number of hours any Amazon Machine Image (AMI) instance with this software runs. You also receive a bill for usage of infrastructure services such as Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2), Amazon Simple Storage Service, Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS), and for bandwidth.

If your AWS account is based in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa (EMEA), excluding Turkey and South Africa, and your purchase is from an EMEA-eligible seller, you receive a bill from Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL (AWS Europe). If your AWS account is based in Australia, you receive a bill from Amazon Web Services Australia Pty Ltd (AWS Australia). If your AWS account is based in Japan, you receive a bill from Amazon Web Services Japan G.K (AWS Japan). If your AWS account is based in India and your purchase is from a seller in India, you receive a bill from Amazon Web Services India Private Limited (AWS India). Otherwise, you receive a bill from AWS Inc.

#### Note

For AMI annual and contract purchases, the invoice for the subscription fees happens at the time of subscription, rather than in the consolidated monthly bill. AMI annual purchases generate a single invoice for the entire agreement that covers all the instance types purchased during the subscription. Flexible payments on contracts are invoiced at the time of the scheduled payment. For contracts that have usage components, such as a pay-asyou-go model, the usage appears in your consolidated monthly bill.

AWS Marketplace products that use complex topologies may incur charges for clusters of AMIs and other AWS infrastructure services launched by the provided AWS CloudFormation template.

For example, suppose that you run software for 720 hours on an EC2 small instance type. The seller's fee for software usage is \$0.12 per hour and the EC2 charges are \$0.085 per hour. At the end of the month, you are billed \$147.60.

For more information about subscribing to data products, refer to Subscribing to data products on AWS Data Exchange in the AWS Data Exchange User Guide.

For more information about paying your AWS bill, see the AWS Billing User Guide.

For more information about managing your payments in Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL (AWS Europe), refer to Managing your payments in AWSEurope in the AWS Billing User Guide.

# Using purchase orders for AWS Marketplace transactions

When you use purchase orders (POs) in AWS Marketplace and the AWS Billing console, you receive invoices from AWS that include a purchase order (PO) number that you define. This approach simplifies payment processing and cost allocation. In AWS Marketplace, out-of-cycle invoices include purchases that are billed either immediately or according to a defined payment schedule in a private offer. Generally, pay-as-you-go charges appear on a consolidated AWS Marketplace monthly usage invoice.

# Using purchase orders for AWS Marketplace transactions

You can add a PO at transaction time. AWS generates invoices based on the provided PO, with each invoice associated with a single PO number.

### To specify a PO in AWS Marketplace:

- 1. Find a product on AWS Marketplace and prepare to purchase it.
- 2. During the purchase process, under **Purchase order (PO) number**, choose **Add a purchase order**.
- 3. Enter your PO number in the **Purchase order number** field.
  - Your PO number is the identifier that you use to track it in your system. It's usually issued by an internal system or process and can be up to 200 characters in length.
- (Optional) Specify the PO line number in the Purchase order line field. The PO line number defaults to 1. We recommend changing the default only when you have a multi-line purchase order.

For transactions that result in multiple invoices, AWS Marketplace supports multiple POs. You may encounter one or more of the following choices:

No PO number – No PO numbers appear with your charges. This option provides no additional
tracking or invoice details. If you have a PO in the billing console, it may still apply to this
purchase.

Using purchase orders 93

• One PO number for all charges – Applies one purchase order to all fixed and pay-as-you-go charges, including one-time fees, recurring subscriptions, and usage-based services.

- One PO number for all payment requests Applies to professional services contracts with variable payments. Assigns a PO number of all future payment requests associated with this private offer.
- Separate PO numbers for fixed and usage charges Assign one PO number for all your fixed charges, such as up-front and recurring payments, and a separate PO number for all pay-as-yougo charges.
- Unique PO numbers for each individual charge Specify a unique PO number for each charge on your account.

In addition, you can assign line numbers from purchase orders to the charges in a subscrition.

For information about a PO, including POs provided during AWS Marketplace transactions, <u>view</u> your purchase orders in the AWS Billing console.

### Adding a purchase order during a transaction

The following steps explain how to add a PO number during a transaction.

From the Offer acceptance page, find the PO number.

- 1. Choose either one PO number for all charges or multiple PO numbers for individual charges.
- 2. Enter the PO number. The number can be up to 200 characters in length.
- 3. (Optional) If you have a multi-line purchase order, enter the PO line number. Otherwise, the PO line defaults to 1. We recommend changing the default only when you have a multi-line purchase order.

# Updating a purchase order after a transaction

After subscribing to an AWS Marketplace product, you can use the **Subscription details** page to add a PO number. When a PO is associated with a charge, the invoice for that charge includes your PO number. You can provide the same PO number or different PO numbers for each charge. For more information about usage charges, see the AWS Billing console.



#### Note

You can only enter PO numbers for future charges.

### To update a PO

- From the **Subscription detail** page, navigate to the **Charge summary** container. 1.
- For each charge line item, you can enter a PO number in the **Purchase order numbers** column. 2.
- 3. (Optional) If you have a multi-line purchase order, enter the PO line number. Otherwise, the PO line defaults to 1. We recommend changing the default only when you have a multi-line purchase order.



### Note

To add or update a purchase after invoice creation, contact AWS Support.

# Using blanket-usage purchase orders

To separate AWS Marketplace charges from other POs, create a PO with an AWS Marketplace blanket-usage line item in the AWS Billing console. AWS Marketplace invoice transactions include the blanket-usage PO that you specify if certain criteria and parameters match (for example, billing entities). If you enter a PO number in AWS Marketplace that differs from your blanket PO, the charge isn't applied to your blanket PO.

For more information, refer to Managing your purchase orders.

# **Troubleshooting purchase orders**

The information in the following table can help you troubleshoot issues with purchase orders (POs) and understand what happens in different scenarios.

Scenario	Details
Insufficient permissions—during purchase	The note appears near the <b>Purchase order entry</b> field if you don't have the aws-marke

Scenario	Details	
	tplace: Subscribe permission to subscribe. The management account must also enable the AWS Billing integration. For information about enabling the integration, see <a href="Creating a service-linked role for AWS">Creating a service-linked role for AWS</a> <a href="Marketplace">Marketplace</a> .	
Insufficient permissions—after purchase	To add or update a PO after subscribing, the following permissions are required: aws-marketplace:ListAgreementCharges and aws-marketplace:UpdatePurch aseOrders .	
PO doesn't exist	AWS Marketplace creates a new PO for you. The new PO has default information, with no contact information.	
Missing PO notifications	POs without contact information (including AWS Marketplace POs) do not receive email notifications. You can add contact information to a PO in the <u>Purchase orders dashboard in the Billing and Cost Management</u> console.	
Incorrect PO number added	If you enter an incorrect PO number and need to update it, you can add the PO number from the AWS Marketplace console for any future charges. If you've already received the invoice, contact Support to update the PO number. For more information, see <a a="" href="the section called " po="" post-purchase""="" updating="">the section called "Updating a PO post-purchase"</a> .	

Scenario	Details
Subscribing account moves to a different organization	For POs to work in the new organization, the integration must be completed in the new organization. If integration has been completed, and PO support is working in the new organization, then when the subscribing account moves between organizations, new invoices show the PO number in the new organization (and a new PO is created, if necessary).
PO option unavailable when checking out	After purchasing a product, go to your subscription page in AWS Marketplace to update the PO. If you're unable to update the PO, contact Support. For more information, see <a a="" href="the section called " po="" post-purchase""="" updating="">the section called "Updating a PO post-purchase"</a> .
Contracts with pay-as-you-go	You can choose to use a PO that covers all charges, only pay-as-you-go (usage) charges, or individual charges. For more information, see the section called "Using purchase orders for AWS Marketplace transactions".
One PO for all AWS Marketplace charges	If you want to use one PO number for all charges, you can <u>add a PO with blanket usage</u> in the AWS Billing console.
Suspended PO	When a PO number is provided, and the PO is marked as suspended in the <b>Purchase Orders</b> dashboard in the Billing and Cost Managemen t console, the new line item is added to the PO, but the invoice doesn't include the PO. The billing admin for the AWS account must make the PO active, and contact Support to regenerate the invoice with the active PO.

Scenario	Details
Expired PO	When you provide a PO number that's expired, a new line item is created, and the PO is marked as active. The line item's end date is used as the new PO expiration date.
Balance tracking	Balance tracking is not enabled for AWS Marketplace line items.
Procurement system integration	From your management account, you must set up the AWS Billing integration for AWS Marketplace to display purchases orders provided by an integrated procurement system on invoices.
Flexible payment schedule — multiple POs	If you need your individual payments for a flexible payment schedule to show up with different POs, you can add multiple POs at the time of purchase, or update the PO from the AWS Marketplace subscription page before invoice creation. For more information, see <a a="" href="the-section called " po="" post-purchase""="" updating="">the</a>

Scenario	Details
PO option missing from procurement page	POs are supported for most AWS Marketpla ce products, but you can't add a PO for the following:  1. Free products 2. Container annual pricing products
	3. Machine learning products on the procurement page
	If you're purchasing products outside of AWS Marketplace, such as in the Amazon EC2 console, you cannot add a PO while subscribing. You can, however, update POs post-purchase in the AWS Marketplace console for machine learning products and products purchased through other AWS consoles. For more information, see <a a="" href="the section called " po="" post-purchase""="" updating="">the section called "Updating a PO post-purchase"</a> .
POs with license manager	Your PO applies only to subscription-related charges. Grant charges will not inherit the PO applied to the original subscription.

## Configuring organizational procurement settings

AWS Marketplace provides organizational procurement settings that give procurement, software asset management, and cloud governance teams greater control over purchasing processes. These capabilities help enforce compliance with internal policies while maintaining the speed and flexibility that makes AWS Marketplace valuable to end users.

With organizational procurement settings, administrators can:

- Require users to enter a purchase order number before subscribing to products
- Display custom messages to guide users through procurement requirements

Configure different requirements for specific offer types and pricing models



### Note

Organizational procurement settings require administrative access to the management account of your AWS organization. You must have the AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess policy attached to your user or role to configure these settings.

## Prerequisites for organizational procurement settings

Before you can configure organizational procurement settings, you must complete a one-time setup from your AWS management account. This setup enables trusted access across your organization and creates the necessary service-linked role.

### To set up organizational procurement settings

- Sign in to the AWS Management Console using your AWS management account.
- 2. Open the AWS Marketplace console.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, choose **Settings**.
- Under Private Marketplace Settings, choose Edit integrations. 4.
- Choose **Enable trusted access across your organization**. 5.
- 6. Choose Create a Private Marketplace service-linked role for this account.
- 7. Choose **Create integration**.

After completing this setup, you can configure mandatory purchase orders and custom messaging for your organization.

## **Configuring mandatory purchase orders**

Administrators can configure AWS Marketplace to require users to enter a purchase order number before subscribing to any product. This capability helps ensure that every AWS Marketplace subscription is properly authorized and tracked according to your organization's procurement policies.

When mandatory purchase orders are enabled, users cannot complete a subscription without providing a value in the purchase order field. This enforcement happens at the point of subscription, preventing unauthorized purchases before they occur.

### **Configuration options**

You can configure mandatory purchase order enforcement with the following flexibility:

- All purchases: Require a PO for every AWS Marketplace subscription in your organization.
- **Specific offer types:** Require a PO only for private offers, public offers, or both.
- **Specific pricing types:** Require a PO for contract pricing, pay-as-you-go pricing, or both.

### **Enabling mandatory purchase orders**

The following steps explain how to enable mandatory purchase orders for your organization.

### To enable mandatory purchase orders

- Sign in to the AWS Management Console using your AWS management account. 1.
- 2. Open the AWS Marketplace console.
- In the left navigation pane, choose **Organizational procurement settings**. 3.
- Under Mandatory purchase orders, choose Configure. 4.
- 5. Select the offer types and pricing types for which you want to require purchase orders.
- 6. Choose **Save**.

The changes take a few hours for configuration to apply for all users in your organization.



If you choose to require purchase orders for pay-as-you-go public offers in AWS Marketplace, you will prevent AWS Marketplace subscriptions through service consoles, like Amazon EC2, as those service consoles don't allow adding purchase orders. End buyers will need to procure directly through AWS Marketplace. Mandatory purchase order settings do not apply for Amazon Bedrock serverless purchases made through the Amazon Bedrock console. You can update purchase orders for existing AWS Marketplace subscriptions post subscription in the AWS Marketplace console.

## Configuring custom procurement messaging

Administrators can configure custom messages that display to users when they encounter procurement requirements, such as mandatory purchase order fields. These messages help users understand why information is required and what they should enter.

### What to include in custom messages

Your custom message can include the following types of information:

- Policy references: Link to your organization's procurement policies.
- Format requirements: Explain the expected purchase order number format.
- Validation instructions: Direct users to verify purchase order numbers in your procure-to-pay system.
- Compliance information: Clarify the implications of non-compliance with procurement policies.
- **Support contacts:** Provide resources for users who need assistance obtaining a purchase order.

The following example shows how you might structure a guidance message for your users:

### **Example Sample custom procurement message**

"A valid purchase order number is required for all AWS Marketplace subscriptions in accordance with our company procurement policy. Purchase order numbers must match an approved purchase order in our procurement system. AWS Marketplace subscriptions are logged in AWS CloudTrail. For assistance, contact your procurement team or refer to the procurement guidelines in the company portal."



#### Note

You can customize this message with links to your internal procurement systems and policies.

When enabled, this message will be displayed to your end buyers on the procurement page in AWS Marketplace.

## Adding a custom message

The following steps explain how to add a custom procurement message for your organization.

### To add a custom procurement message

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console using your AWS management account.
- 2. Open the AWS Marketplace console.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, choose **Organizational procurement settings**.
- 4. Under **Custom messaging**, choose **Add message**.
- 5. Enter your custom message text. Include relevant policy information, format requirements, and contact details for your procurement team.
- 6. Choose Save.

The custom message takes a few hours for configuration to apply and then displays to users in your organization when they encounter the purchase order field during the subscription process.

### Updating or removing a custom message

You can update or remove your custom procurement message at any time.

### To update a custom message

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console using your AWS management account.
- 2. Open the AWS Marketplace console.
- 3. In the left navigation pane, choose **Organizational procurement settings**.
- 4. Under Custom messaging, choose Edit.
- 5. Update your message text, or clear the field to remove the message.
- 6. Choose **Save**.

## **Canceling product subscriptions**

The steps in the following sections explain how to cancel Amazon Machine Image (AMI), container product, machine learning, and software as a service (SaaS) products.

### **Topics**

- Canceling your AMI subscription
- Canceling a container subscription
- Canceling your machine learning subscription

Canceling your SaaS subscription

## **Canceling your AMI subscription**

You use the AWS Marketplace console to cancel an AMI subscription, and you then use the Amazon EC2 console to terminate all running instances of the subscription.



### Marning

You must terminate all instances in order to stop billing for the subscription. After you cancel your subscription, you lose access to the software.

The following sets of steps explain how to cancel a subscription and terminate all instances.

### To cancel a subscription

Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/ marketplace.

The **Manage subscriptions** page appears.

- Open the **Delivery method** list and choose **Amazon Machine Image**. 2.
- Choose the subscription that you want to cancel. 3.
- Under Agreement, open the Actions list and choose Cancel subscription. 4.
- 5. In the **Cancel subscription** dialog box, enter **confirm**, then choose **Yes, cancel subscription**.
- 6. Complete the next steps to terminate all instances of the subscription. Otherwise, you may be billed.

#### To terminate instances

- 1. Open the Amazon EC2 console at https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/ec2/.
- 2. On the Amazon EC2 Dashboard page, under **Resources**, choose **Instances**.
- Select the check boxes for all the instances.

#### Important

You must terminate all instances in order to stop billing for the subscription.

- Open the **Instance state** list and choose **Terminate (delete) instance**. 4.
- 5. On the **Terminate (delete) instance** dialog box, choose **Terminate (delete)**.



#### Marning

You can't recover a deleted Amazon EC2 instance. If a deleted instance uses ephemeral data storage, you can't recover that data.

## **Canceling a container subscription**

The following steps explain how to cancel a container subscription.

### To cancel a subscription

Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/ 1. marketplace.

The **Manage subscriptions** page appears.

- Open the **Delivery method** list and choose **Container Image**. 2.
- 3. Choose the subscription that you want to cancel.
- Under **Agreement**, open the **Actions** list and choose **Cancel subscription**. 4.
- 5. In the Cancel subscription dialog box, enter confirm, then choose Yes, cancel subscription.

## **Canceling your machine learning subscription**

Before you cancel your machine learning subscription, take the following actions:

 For ML algorithms – Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon SageMaker Al console. Terminate any running training jobs for your algorithm. If you created a model package from your algorithm, you can't launch a real-time endpoint or create a batch inference job after you cancel the subscription.

 For ML model packages or models created from your algorithms – Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon SageMaker AI console. Terminate any running realtime endpoints for your models, or terminate any running batch inference jobs.

#### Marning

To stop billing for the subscription, you must terminate the jobs and endpoints. Otherwise, billing continues.

### To cancel a machine learning subscription

- Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/ 1. marketplace.
- On the Manage subscriptions page, select the subscription that you want to cancel. 2.
- 3. Under **Agreement**, open the **Actions** list and choose **Cancel subscription**.
- In the **Cancel subscription** dialog box, enter **confirm**, then choose **Yes, cancel subscription**. 4.

After you cancel, you can't launch your algorithm or model.

## **Canceling your SaaS subscription**

The process for canceling your SaaS subscription varies depending on the type of subscription you signed up for.

### To cancel your SaaS subscription agreement

Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/ marketplace.

The **Manage subscriptions** page appears.

- Open the **Delivery method** list and choose **SaaS**. 2.
- 3. Choose the subscription that you want to cancel.
- Under **Agreement**, open the **Actions** list and choose **Cancel subscription**. 4.
- 5. In the **Cancel subscription** dialog box, enter **confirm**, then choose **Yes, cancel subscription**.

### To cancel auto-renewal for your SaaS contract agreement

 Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/">https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/</a> marketplace.

- 2. Go to the **Product detail** page.
- 3. Choose **Continue** to get to the ordering page.
- 4. Choose the **Modify renewal** tab, then choose **Cancel renewal**.

## **Payment methods**

When you first created your AWS account, you set the payment method for that account. You can manage your payment methods in the <u>AWS Billing and Cost Management console</u>. For instructions, refer to <u>Managing your payments</u> in the <u>AWS Billing User Guide</u>.

### (1) Payment methods for buyers in India

Buyers in India can use credit cards saved in the AWS Billing console to pay for pay-as-you-go subscriptions purchased from sellers in India. However, buyers in India can't purchase contract pricing and contracts with consumption pricing offers with credit cards as the default payment method. To purchase such subscriptions, switch your payment method to pay by invoice.

## **Payment errors**

If an error occurs while processing your payment through your payer account, update your payment method and try again. Errors can occur because:

- The payment method is missing, invalid, or unsupported.
- The payment was declined.
- Your Amazon Internet Services Private Limited (AISPL) account limits the use of debit or credit
  cards for new purchases with a contract pricing model. If you have an AISPL account, contact
  <a href="AWS Customer Service">AWS Customer Service</a> to update your default payment method. For more details, refer to
  <a href="Restriction on credit and debit card purchases for AISPL customers using AWS Marketplace">AWS Marketplace</a> at the
  <a href="AWS Marketplace">AWS Marketplace</a> Blog website.

Payment methods 107

Updated payment methods can take up to seven days to become available for new purchases. For help with troubleshooting, contact Support.

## **Supported currencies**

The following lists include all existing supported currencies for AWS Inc., Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL, Amazon Web Services Australia, Amazon Web Services Korea, and Amazon Web Services Japan G.K.



#### Note

The Indian rupee (INR) is supported for transactions between buyers in India and sellers in India. Sellers in India can create offers in USD and INR, and can extend these offers to buyers in India only.

### **Currency handling for AWS Marketplace transactions:**

Most AWS Marketplace purchases are priced in USD and billed by AWS Inc., regardless of your account location. However, you can choose to receive these USD invoices converted to your preferred local currency using exchange rates at the time of invoicing. Private offers in EUR, GBP, AUD, or JPY are an exception—these are invoiced directly in the offer currency with fixed exchange rates, overriding your preferred currency and payment profile settings.

AWS uses Bloomberg's daily foreign exchange rates to calculate currency conversions. For consolidated pay-as-you-go invoices, the rate from the last day of the month is used. You can find the specific exchange rate used on each invoice.

### The supported currencies for Amazon Web Services are as follows:

- Australian dollar (AUD)
- British pound (GBP)
- Canadian dollar (CAD)
- Danish krone (DKK)
- Euro (EUR)
- Hong Kong dollar (HKD)

Supported currencies 108

- Japanese yen (JPY)
- New Zealand dollar (NZD)
- Norwegian krone (NOK)
- Singapore dollar (SGD)
- South African rand (ZAR)
- Swedish krona (SEK)
- Swiss franc (CHF)
- US dollar (USD)

### The supported currencies for Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL are as follows:

- British pound (GBP)
- Danish krone (DKK)
- Euro (EUR)
- Norwegian krone (NOK)
- South African rand (ZAR)
- Swedish krona (SEK)
- Swiss franc (CHF)
- US dollar (USD)

#### The supported currencies for Amazon Web Services Australia are as follows:

- Australian Dollar (AUD)
- US Dollar (USD)

### The supported currencies for Amazon Web Services Japan G.K. are as follows:

- Japanese Yen (JPY)
- US Dollar (USD)

### The supported currencies for Amazon Web Services India Private Limited are as follows:

Indian Rupee (INR)

Supported currencies 109

## **Changing your preferred currency**

Your AWS Marketplace purchases are displayed in the currency that you specified for your AWS account. You can change your preferred currency for your account in the AWS Billing and Cost Management console. For instructions, see Changing which currency you use to pay your bill in the AWS Billing User Guide.

The following hierarchy determines which currency is used for your AWS Marketplace invoices:

- 1. **Private offer currency (highest priority):** If you accept a private offer with non-USD currency (EUR, GBP, AUD, or JPY), invoices will always be generated in the offer currency, overriding all other currency preferences.
- 2. Payment profile currency: You can create service-specific payment profiles to set different currencies for AWS Marketplace invoices compared to other AWS services. For more information, see Managing your payment profiles in the AWS Billing User Guide.
- 3. Account preferred currency (lowest priority): Your account-level preferred currency setting applies to all AWS services, including AWS Marketplace, when no higher-priority currency setting exists.

You can find your current agreements and their currencies on the **My subscriptions** page.



### Note

Changing your preferred currency changes your remittance instructions. To view updated remittance instructions, see your AWS Marketplace invoice or view the **Account Settings** page in the AWS Billing and Cost Management console.

## How and when to pay

The following tables show the billing methods for contract and usage-based pricing in privateoffer and public subscriptions.

## **Private offer subscriptions**

Pricing model	Billing
Contract	In contract-based pricing model, the buyer is billed in one of the following ways:
	<ul> <li>Installment plans with a custom billing schedule. Invoiced at 00:00 UTC on dates defined by the seller. Invoices contain payment instructions for the buyer.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Upfront billing paid immediately upon subscription.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Variable payments (available for professional servcies products). As sellers reach complete work, they create payment requests that the buyer accepts or declines. At the time of private offer acceptance, buyers can choose to auto approve payment requests or manually review each payment request. The buyer is invoiced on the day the payment request is approved or auto approved.</li> </ul>
Usage (pay as you go)	Billed monthly at 00:00 UTC on the second or third day of the month, combined with other AWS charges.



### Note

Private offers can be invoiced in multiple currencies (USD, EUR, GBP, AUD, JPY, INR) based on the currency agreed upon between buyer and seller. You may receive separate invoices for each currency if you have private offers in different currencies.

Private offer subscriptions 111

## **Public subscriptions (self-serve purchases)**

Pricing model	Billing
Contract	Upfront billing paid immediately upon subscription.
Usage (pay as you go)	Billed monthly at 00:00 UTC on the second or third day of the month, combined with other AWS charges.

## Multi-currency invoicing and payment considerations

When working with private offers in multiple currencies, several payment and invoicing considerations apply:

- As an AWS customer, you can select a currency as your preferred currency for AWS Marketplace invoices that are priced in USD. This preference is based on your location. For more information about supported currencies, see the section called "Supported currencies".
- You can use payment profiles to manage payment methods when receiving invoices from multiple AWS service providers (seller of record). You can create payment profiles configured for each AWS service provider, specifying the currency and preferred payment method. For more information, see Managing your payment profiles in the AWS Billing User Guide.
- If you purchase a private offer that is priced in non-USD currency, that invoice will override both your preferred currency and the currency in payment profiles. An invoice will be generated in the offer currency.

### Important

Check with your finance, accounting, and operations teams in your organization regarding these different payment and currency constructs before accepting a private offer from AWS Marketplace.

## **Updating remittance instructions**

Customers with AWS accounts based in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa (EMEA), excluding Turkey and South Africa, who have purchased software products from EMEA-eligible sellers receive a bill from Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL. Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL (AWS Europe) invoices have different remittance instructions from AWS, Inc. You can find remittance information on your bills when signed in to the AWS Billing and Cost Management console. The bank accounts listed under the remittance information portion of the invoice are different from AWS Cloud services purchases through Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL. Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL uses Amazon Payments Europe, S.C.A., a licensed electronic money institution in Luxembourg, as its payment processor for AWS Marketplace invoices. All invoices must be settled in full. Any payments that don't cover the full invoice amount will be refunded to your bank account.

The following table outlines the transaction types, the transacting entity, and the corresponding remittance instructions (**Account Name** listed under **Electronic funds transfer details** on the invoice).

Type of transaction	Transacting entity	Remittance instructions
AWS Cloud services purchases	Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL	Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL
Eligible AWS Marketplace seller	Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL	Amazon Payments Europe, S.C.A.
Ineligible AWS Marketplace seller	AWS Inc.	AWS

To request a bank letter for the remittance instructions, select **Billing or account support** and create an **Account and billing support** case at <u>Contact AWS</u> or send an email message to <a href="mailto:<a href="mailto:awslux-receivables-support@email.amazon.com">awslux-receivables-support@email.amazon.com</a>.

For more information about how to change your currency preference to a supported currency, refer to Changing which currency you use to pay your bill in the AWS Billing User Guide.

Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL accepts payments by electronic funds transfer, by MasterCard, VISA, and American Express credit cards. Diner's Club or Discover credit cards are not accepted.

For more information, refer to AWS Marketplace Buyer Tax Help.

## **Refunds for AWS Marketplace products**

Customers can request different types of refunds for AWS Marketplace products. For AWS Marketplace products sold by AWS, refer to the refund policy page and then submit the contact support form using the AWS Support Center Console. If the product is sold by a third-party, review the refund policies on the product detail page. Software charges for AWS Marketplace subscriptions are paid to the seller of the product, and refunds must be requested from the seller directly. Each AWS Marketplace seller is required to include a refund policy on their AWS Marketplace page.

For more information about refunds related to your AWS Marketplace purchases, see the following topics in the AWS Marketplace Seller Guide:

- Refunds
- Product pricing



### Note

For all refunds related to private offers, contact the seller.

## Billing Transfer FAQ for AWS Marketplace Buyers

Billing transfer allows a management account to designate an external management account to manage and pay for its consolidated bill. This centralizes billing while maintaining security management autonomy. To set up billing transfer, an external account (bill transfer account) sends a billing transfer invitation to a management account (bill source account). If the invitation is accepted, the external account becomes the bill transfer account. The bill transfer account then manages and pays for the bill source account's consolidated bill, starting on the date specified in the invitation.

This FAQ addresses common questions for buyers who have a bill transfer account and purchase products from sellers on AWS Marketplace.

#### **Topics**

Refunds 114

• I'm in a billing transfer relationship with an AWS Solution Provider or Distributor. How does this affect my AWS Marketplace purchases?

- Who is responsible for paying my AWS Marketplace invoices when using billing transfer?
- When is billing transfer effective for marketplace purchases?
- What happens to my Purchase Order (PO) numbers when I make marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?
- Can my AWS Solution Provider or Distributor prevent my PO from appearing on their invoice when using billing transfer?
- Should I coordinate with my Channel Partner before making marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?
- Can I still see the costs of my AWS Marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?
- Will I have access to the Procurement Insights dashboard when using billing transfer?
- How can I track my marketplace spending when using billing transfer?
- Whose tax profile is used for my marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?
- How does using billing transfer affect tax exemptions for my purchases?
- Are there any tax-related considerations I should be aware of when using billing transfer?
- Who receives purchase confirmations and notifications when using billing transfer?
- Who do I contact if I have issues with my marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?
- What if I need to dispute a marketplace charge when using billing transfer?
- How should I handle subscription renewals or cancellations when using billing transfer?
- Do I maintain control over my AWS accounts?
- What's the best way to manage marketplace purchases with billing transfer?

# I'm in a billing transfer relationship with an AWS Solution Provider or Distributor. How does this affect my AWS Marketplace purchases?

When you purchase products from AWS Marketplace, your invoices are transferred to your channel partner's Bill-Transfer account. Your channel partner becomes responsible for paying for all your marketplace purchases.

## Who is responsible for paying my AWS Marketplace invoices when using billing transfer?

The Bill-Transfer account owner is responsible for paying all your AWS Marketplace purchase invoices when using billing transfer.

## When is billing transfer effective for marketplace purchases?

When you accept a billing transfer request, the request will include an effective date. This effective date can be found in AWS Billing and Cost Management console. After the effective day, you will no longer receive AWS Marketplace purchase invoices directly in your AWS organization.

## What happens to my Purchase Order (PO) numbers when I make marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?

Any PO numbers you enter during marketplace checkout will appear on the final invoice sent to the Bill-Transfer account.

# Can my AWS Solution Provider or Distributor prevent my PO from appearing on their invoice when using billing transfer?

Yes. Channel partners may choose to prevent your PO from appearing on their invoice by implementing Service Control Policies (SCPs).

# Should I coordinate with my Channel Partner before making marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?

Yes. It's best practice to coordinate with your channel partner about Purchase Order requirements before making marketplace purchases.

## Can I still see the costs of my AWS Marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?

Yes, you can continue to use the Procurement insights dashboard to view the agreements and cost information for AWS Marketplace purchases in your organization.

# Will I have access to the Procurement Insights dashboard when using billing transfer?

You will retain access to the Agreements dashboard showing your subscriptions. Your cost analysis capabilities in the Procurement Insights dashboard will use your Bill-Source account identifier rather than the Bill-Transfer account and you will only see spend data for your own AWS organization.

## How can I track my marketplace spending when using billing transfer?

Use the Procurement insights dashboard for each of your AWS organizations independently to manage costs.

## Whose tax profile is used for my marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?

For marketplace purchases, your channel partner's tax profile is used for tax calculations as the invoice is delivered to the Bill-Transfer account.

## How does using billing transfer affect tax exemptions for my purchases?

If tax exemptions are needed, they must be applied to your channel partner's tax profile, as they are the entity being taxed for your marketplace purchases. Coordinate with your channel partner to ensure proper tax exemptions are in place.

## Are there any tax-related considerations I should be aware of when using billing transfer?

Tax calculations for your purchases are based on your channel partner's tax profile. This could potentially affect the tax rates applied to your purchases compared to direct purchases. Discuss any tax implications with your channel partner.

## Who receives purchase confirmations and notifications when using billing transfer?

Purchase confirmations and other notifications related to your marketplace transactions are sent to the Bill-Transfer account controlled by the channel partner.

## Who do I contact if I have issues with my marketplace purchases when using billing transfer?

The support process depends on the type of issue:

- For billing-related questions, contact your channel partner first
- For technical issues with the marketplace product itself, contact the seller
- For platform issues, AWS Support can help resolve billing transfer and AWS Marketplace integration problems

## What if I need to dispute a marketplace charge when using billing transfer?

Since your channel partner receives the invoice, you should work with them to address any billing disputes. They will coordinate with AWS as needed to resolve the issue.

## How should I handle subscription renewals or cancellations when using billing transfer?

You should establish a clear process with your channel partner for handling subscription renewals and cancellations. While you may have administrative control to make these changes, the billing changes impact your channel partner.

### Do I maintain control over my AWS accounts?

Yes. Billing transfer only affects billing relationships. You maintain full control over account access and permissions, resource management, security configurations, and all administrative functions.

## What's the best way to manage marketplace purchases with billing transfer?

Best practices include:

- Coordinating with your Channel Partner about PO requirements
- Establishing clear processes for requesting and approving new software purchases
- Reviewing your agreement terms to understand billing cycles

AWS Marketplace Buyer Guide • Maintaining regular communication about planned purchases to avoid surprise charges

## **Private Marketplace**

With Private Marketplace, you control what users in your organization can procure from AWS Marketplace. Administrators can provide customized procurement experiences with curated catalogs of approved products to different audiences in your organization. Private Marketplace integrates with AWS Organizations, a service that helps you manage all your AWS accounts in one place.

You can create multiple experiences to govern your entire organization, AWS organizational units (OUs), or AWS accounts and adjust your procurement controls as your business needs change. If you update your organization structure within AWS Organizations, Private Marketplace updates the governance accordingly. You can also add company branding to each experience with a custom name and messaging that gives users more information about their procurement experience.

After you set up governing experiences using Private Marketplace, users in your organization can buy and deploy only vetted products that comply with your organization's policies and standards. They can browse the entire AWS Marketplace catalog and request additional products. Administrators can view user requests and approve or decline these requests. Private Marketplace publishes Amazon EventBridge events when users create requests and when administrators approve or decline these requests. To streamline the approval process and receive timely updates, administrators and users can set up email notifications for these events. For more information, see Private Marketplace notifications.



### Note

The legacy version of Private Marketplace will be deprecated on March 17, 2026. To use the current version, an administrator in the management account of your AWS Organizations must create an integration for Private Marketplace. To check integration status, see Viewing Private Marketplace settings.

## **Products governed by Private Marketplace**

All products that require AWS Marketplace subscriptions will be governed by Private Marketplace. Keep in mind the following important exceptions and considerations:

Any Amazon Bedrock model where automatic access has been enabled by Amazon Bedrock will
not be governed by Private Marketplace. This currently includes serverless models and models
from AWS. Refer to the Amazon Bedrock User Guide for latest information.

- As customers are already entitled to products whose EULAs are governed by the AWS Customer
  Agreement or other agreement with AWS governing use of AWS services, you cannot control
  subscriptions to such products using Private Marketplace. Hence, such products are not included
  in the list that you approve within your Private Marketplace experiences.
- If your organization already has subscriptions to products in AWS Marketplace, Private
  Marketplace will not block usage from these existing subscriptions. Users will not be blocked
  from launching new instances from existing subscriptions. Private Marketplace will only block
  new subscriptions or changes to existing subscriptions to products that are not approved in the
  experience that is governing the user.
- Private Marketplace does not control what can be deployed in AWS accounts. If you want to control what can be deployed including products that are automatically entitled, consider other services such as AWS Service Catalog.

## **Private Marketplace for administrators**

Private Marketplace restricts administrative actions to the organization's management account or a member account that is a delegated administrator for the service. An administrator must have the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) permissions included in the AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess managed policy.

This section describes how to manage Private Marketplace through the AWS Marketplace console. You can also manage Private Marketplace using the AWS Marketplace Catalog API. For more information, see Working with Private Marketplace in the AWS Marketplace API Reference.

### **Prerequisites**

To use Private Marketplace, you need one or more AWS accounts managed in AWS Organizations with all features enabled.

- Create an organization using Tutorial: Creating and configuring an organization.
- If you have an existing organization with only consolidated billing feature, enable all features using Enabling all features for an organization with Organizations.

### **Integration with AWS Organizations**

Before you can start creating Private Marketplace experiences and using them to control what your users can purchase from AWS Marketplace, you must enable trusted access in Organizations and create a service-linked role.

### **Trusted access in AWS Organizations**

You must enable trusted access in Organizations to make Private Marketplace a trusted service that can perform tasks in your organization and its accounts on your behalf. For more information, see Using AWS Organizations with other AWS services.

Trusted access in Organizations is essential for Private Marketplace to keep the governance in sync with changes in your Organizations structure. If you disable trusted access, it turns off Private Marketplace governance completely. All your audiences will be disassociated from Private Marketplace experiences, and all users in your organization will be able to procure any product from AWS Marketplace.

### ↑ Important

- We strongly recommend enabling trusted access using AWS Marketplace console which
  will also create the required service-linked role. If you enable trusted access using the
  Organizations console or API, it will not create the service-linked role. You must first
  create the service-linked role using AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM).
- Do not disable trusted access unless you are certain that you do not require Private
   Marketplace governance for your entire organization. There are less disruptive ways to
   turn off or update governance for parts of your organization. For more information,
   see <u>Updating experience configuration</u> and <u>Managing audience associations for an
   experience</u>.

### Service-linked role for Private Marketplace

You must create the AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdmin service-linked role in the management account. It includes the permissions that are required to access data from Organizations and manage Private Marketplace resources on your behalf. For more information about the service-linked role, see <u>Using roles to configure Private Marketplace in AWS Marketplace</u>.

Prerequisites 122



### Note

If you have been using Private Marketplace without Organizations integration or using it to govern individual accounts that are not in Organizations, you will not be able to use the new features launched since February 16, 2024.

To use the latest features, an administrator in the Organizations management account must create an integration for Private Marketplace. This is a prerequisite to use the AWS Marketplace console for managing Private Marketplace. The website for managing Private Marketplace will be deprecated on March 17, 2026. The integration is also required to use the features for organizational unit (OU) support and user request notifications noted in the following topics:

- AWS Marketplace now supports managing Private Marketplace catalogs for organizational units
- AWS Marketplace now supports notifications for Private Marketplace

### **Getting started**

To get started, enable Private Marketplace by creating a service-linked role and enabling trusted access in AWS Organizations. You can perform this action only from the management account of your organization using a role or user with AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) permissions in the AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess managed policy. This policy has all permissions required to enable, configure, and manage Private Marketplace.

### **Enabling Private Marketplace**

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Settings**.
- 3. Choose **Edit integrations** in Private Marketplace settings.
- 4. Choose **Enable trusted access across your organization**.
- 5. Choose Create a Private Marketplace service-linked role for this account.
- 6. Choose **Create integration**.

You can't undo this integration from the AWS Marketplace console. Use the IAM console to delete the service-linked role, or the Organizations console to disable trusted access.

Getting started 123



#### Note

You can also enable Private Marketplace by visiting the **Get started** page under **Private Marketplace** in the navigation pane in the AWS Marketplace console.

### Registering a delegated administrator

After enabling Private Marketplace in your organization, you can register a trusted account as a delegated administrator. This reduces the work for the management account administrator by letting the delegated administrator account create and manage Private Marketplace experiences in your organization. Additionally, Organizations gives a delegated administrator account readonly access to view organization structure, memberships, and policies. For more information, see Delegated administrator for AWS services that work with Organizations.

### To register a delegated administrator

- Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/. 1.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Settings**.
- 3. Choose **Register new administrator** in Private Marketplace settings.
- 4. Enter the AWS account ID that you want to register as a delegated administrator. The account must be a member of your organization.
- 5. Choose Create a Private Marketplace service-linked role for this account.
- Choose Register.

You can remove the delegated administrator at any time and register a different account, if needed.

## **Private Marketplace concepts**

This topic explains some of the key concepts for Private Marketplace.

## **Experience**

A Private Marketplace experience is a curated catalog of approved products with custom branding that allows you to control what users in your organization can procure from AWS Marketplace. To govern users, you associate the audience containing the user with a **Live** experience. Audiences can

be the entire organization, organizational units (OUs), or accounts in your Organizations. You can create multiple experiences with specific procurement controls for different audiences.

### **Experience status**

The status of an experience determines if the experience is available to govern users. An experience can have two statuses:

- **Live** The experience is active and will govern users in the audience that the experience is associated with. Admins can continue to make updates and manage products.
- **Not live** The experience is created but not yet available to govern users. Admins can continue to make updates and configure settings. It can be set to **Live** when ready for users.

### **Experience mode**

The mode of an experience determines whether the experience can be updated and used to govern users. An experience can have two modes:

- **Active** Active experiences can be updated and used to govern users. You can continue to make updates and manage products in active experiences.
  - When an active experience is **Live** and associated with an audience, all users in that audience will be governed by the experience.
  - When an active experience is **Not live**, it will not govern any users even when it is associated with an audience.
- Archived Archived experiences cannot be modified and used to govern users. An archived
  experience has to be reactivated, if you want to use it again. Archiving an experience can be
  thought as soft deleting an experience and preventing active use with ability to reactivate and
  use it again, if required.

#### **Audience**

Each hierarchical unit in Organizations — organization, organizational units (OUs), or accounts — can be an audience for an experience. You can think of audiences as nodes in the organization structure of Organizations hierarchy. Read more about <u>Organization structure</u> in the AWS Organizations user guide.

With Private Marketplace, you can provide specific procurement experiences to different audiences in your organization based on their business needs. You do this by associating an experience with an audience.

Experiences flow down through the audience hierarchy — when applied at a higher level, all lower levels inherit it automatically. To override an inherited experience, you can associate the audience at a lower level with a different experience.

#### Associated audience

An experience can be directly associated with multiple audiences collectively termed as **associated audiences**.

When an experience is **Live**, it will govern the associated audiences. Users in the associated audiences will only be allowed to procure products approved in the experience. The associated audiences will not inherit any product approvals from experiences associated at a higher level in the organization hierarchy.

When an experience is **Not live**, it will not govern the associated audiences. The associated audiences will inherit product approvals from the first **Live** experience associated at a higher level in the organization hierarchy.

## **Governing experience**

An audience will only be governed by a single experience at a point in time. This is referred to as the **governing experience**. When an experience is governing an audience, users in that audience will only be allowed to procure products approved in the experience. The governing experience is determined by the status of the experience, its associated audiences, and the organization hierarchy.

The governing experience and its audience relationship can be **Associated** when an audience is directly associated with an experience and **Inherited** when it inherits from an experience at a higher level. Read more about <u>Governance hierarchy</u> to understand how experience inheritance works.

## **Default governing experience**

The default governing experience governs the entire organization, excluding organizational units and accounts that are directly associated with other **Live** experiences. It is recommended to configure a default governing experience to govern your entire organization. The default governing experience should be curated with products that you approve for all users in your organization.

To configure a default governing experience for your organization, create an experience, select the products that you approve for procurement in your organization, and associate your organization root as the audience for the experience. After the experience is set to **Live**, users in your organization will only be allowed to procure AWS Marketplace products that you approved in the default governing experience. For more information, see <u>Configuring Private Marketplace</u> for steps to create and configure an experience.

If you have organizational units (OUs) or accounts with specific procurement needs, you can create additional experiences with different sets of approved products and associate them to these audiences.

### **Governance hierarchy**

Private Marketplace provides hierarchical governance that is aligned with <u>Organizations hierarchy</u>. With Private Marketplace, you can create multiple experiences and associate them to your entire organization, AWS organizational units (OUs), or AWS accounts. This allows you to scale your procurement governance as your business needs evolve. If you update your organization hierarchy within Organizations, Private Marketplace updates the governance accordingly.

Here are the different levels of audience associations and the effect for each. Note that the status of an experience is also a factor to determine the governance. An experience will govern an audience only when it is set to **Live**. The effects described below assume a **Live** experience. When an experience associated with an audience is **Not live**, the audience inherits the **Live** experience at the next higher level.

- Organization association When you associate an experience with the organization root, all
  OUs and accounts in the organization inherit the experience. All users in the organization will
  be governed by the experience and will only be allowed to procure products approved in the
  experience.
- OU association When you associate an experience with a specific OU, it does not inherit
  experiences set at higher levels in the hierarchy. Accounts that are directly under that OU or any
  child OU inherit the experience associated with that OU. Users in accounts that are directly under
  that OU or any child OU will be governed by the experience and will only be allowed to procure
  products approved in the experience.
- Account association When you associate an experience with a specific account, it does not
  inherit experiences set at higher levels in the hierarchy. Users in the account will be governed by
  the experience and will only be allowed to procure products approved in the experience.

In summary, the experience that is **Live** and closest to an account in the organization hierarchy takes effect and governs that account.

The following example explains how experiences in an organization govern different accounts:

- An organization has a default experience that is live and applies to the entire organization. All
  accounts within the organization are restricted to procuring only the products approved in this
  default experience.
- The finance department has its own unit experience that is live and associated with its
  Organizational Unit (OU). All accounts under this OU are limited to procuring only the products
  approved in the finance unit experience. They cannot access products available in the default
  experience.
- An individual account, let's call it account A, has its own experience that is live and specifically
  associated with it. Users in account A can only procure products approved in the account A
  experience.
- Another department, marketing, has a unit experience created but not yet live. It is associated
  with the marketing department's OU. However, since this experience is not live, the accounts
  under the marketing OU continue to be governed by the default experience. They can only
  procure products approved in the default experience, not those in the marketing unit experience,
  which is not live.

## **Managed products**

As an administrator, you can approve or decline products from experiences in your organization. These are referred to as managed products. A product could be approved in one of your experiences to allow a subset of users to procure the product. The same product could be denied in another experience to not allow a different set of users from procuring it.

Private Marketplace provides multiple ways to manage products and visualize the product availability in experiences. See the following topics for more details:

- View governance details and manage products
- Managing products in an experience
- Approval status of a product in experiences

## **Configuring Private Marketplace**

You can create multiple Private Marketplace experiences with specific procurement controls and customized branding for different audiences in your organization. Private Marketplace provides a multi-step wizard for creating and configuring experiences.

### **Topics**

- Configuring an experience
- Selecting audiences (optional)
- Selecting products (optional)
- Customizing branding (optional)
- · Reviewing and creating an experience

### Note

You can skip the optional steps and update the experience after creation. If you skip the optional steps and use the default settings, your experience will be live without any approved products or associated audiences. Until you associate an audience with this experience, it will not take effect and govern any users. When associated with an audience, it will not allow the users in the audience to procure any products from AWS Marketplace. It will allow users to submit product procurement requests.

### Configuring an experience

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/">https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/</a>.
  - 1. In the navigation pane, choose **Dashboard** under **Private Marketplace**.
  - 2. Choose Create experience.
- Specify experience details such as name and description. This is the internal name and description used by administrators to keep track of this experience. End users will not see these fields.
  - 1. Enter a name for your experience.
  - 2. (Optional) Enter a description for your experience.
- 3. (Optional) Update status and requests

1. By default, the experience will be created with **Live** status and will take effect when it is associated with an audience. Choose **Not live** as **Experience status** if you do not want the experience to take effect immediately.

2. By default, product requests are enabled which allows users to request more products to be added to the experience. If you do not want to allow users to request products, choose disabled for **Product procurement requests**.

### 4. (Optional) Specify tags:

A tag is a custom attribute label that you assign to an AWS resource. Use tags to identify and organize your AWS resources. Many AWS services support tagging, so you can assign the same tag to resources from different services to indicate that the resources are related.

- 1. Under **Tags**, choose **Add new tag**.
- 2. Specify a key and, optionally, a value for the new tag.

### **Selecting audiences (optional)**

This step is optional. Note that your experience will not govern any users until it is set to **Live** status and associated with an audience.

#### To select audiences

- Navigate the tree structure to choose your target audiences. The hierarchy shown reflects
  your organization structure, displaying the organizational units (OUs) and accounts that you
  manage in Organizations.
- 2. You can choose the entire organization, organizational units (OUs), or accounts. If you choose an audience that is directly associated with another experience, it will be disassociated from that experience and associated with the experience being created.
- 3. After making your selections, choose **Next**.

### Note

When choosing audiences, do not choose audiences at lower levels of a hierarchy if you
have already chosen the audience at the higher level. Experiences flow down through
the hierarchy - when applied at a higher level, all lower levels inherit it automatically. For

example, if you have chosen an OU as the audience, do not choose the accounts under the OU, as they will automatically inherit the experience.

• Choose an audience at a lower level only if you want to override its governance and not have it inherit from a higher level.

### **Selecting products (optional)**

This step is optional. If you do not select any products, your experience will be created with an empty catalog of approved products. If you use such an experience to govern users, they will not be allowed to procure any products from AWS Marketplace.

### To select products

- Choose the AWS Marketplace products you want to approve in the experience you are creating.
  Users in the audience associated with the experience will be allowed to subscribe to these
  products.
- 2. After making your selections, choose **Next**.

### **Customizing branding (optional)**

This step is optional.

### To customize branding

- Enter a name and optional description for branding the experience you are creating. This name
  and description is shown to users on their **Your Private Marketplace** page. You can use these
  to provide details to your users about the Private Marketplace experience you are curating for
  them.
- Choose Next to continue.

### Reviewing and creating an experience

Review the settings for your Private Marketplace experience, and edit the settings as needed. When you are satisfied with your settings, choose **Create experience**.

Private Marketplace starts a Catalog API change set with multiple change types to create and set up the experience. You can track the changes in the **Change sets** page. Your experience is ready

when the **CreateExperience** change set shows **Succeeded** status. Depending on your selections and the size of your organization, your change set can take up to a few hours to complete. To view the updates, refresh the console after processing is complete.

# **Managing Private Marketplace**

You can manage requests from users, approve additional products to their experiences, associate experiences with additional audiences, and update branding to match the needs of your organization.

- To manage user requests, see Managing user requests.
- To bulk approve or decline products in multiple experiences, see Bulk managing products.
- To update experiences, see Managing experiences.
- To update governance for your users, see Managing audiences.

For all administration actions, Private Marketplace starts a Catalog API change set with one or more change types. For more information, see <u>Viewing changes</u> for details on how to track changes.

# Managing user requests

If you enabled product procurement requests for the experiences in your organization, the end users can request for additional products to be approved. You will receive Amazon EventBridge events when a user requests a product. Refer <a href="Private Marketplace notifications">Private Marketplace notifications</a> for details on how you can configure email notifications for these events.

Product procurement request is enabled by default for an experience. You can view and edit this setting for each experience.

### To update the product procurement request setting for an experience

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/">https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/</a>.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Experiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Choose the experience you want to update.
- 4. Choose **View details** to view a page with all the details for the experience.
- 5. Choose **Edit** from the **Details** tab.

6. Choose **Enabled** in **Product procurement requests** if you want to allow your end users to request products for procurement. Otherwise, choose **Disabled**.

7. Choose **Save changes**.

### To take action on pending user requests

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Approval requests** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. You can approve or decline multiple requests from this page by first selecting the check box next to the name of each request, and then choosing **Approve** or **Decline**.
- 4. To view more information about the request, choose **View details** for that request.
  - 1. You can view the reason for request, optional purchase order number, and the Private Marketplace experience associated with the user.
  - 2. You can choose to **Approve** or **Decline** and inform your buyer about your decision using an optional approver note.
  - 3. All users associated with the Private Marketplace experience will be allowed to subscribe to the products in the request, if approved. If declined, all users associated with the Private Marketplace experience will not be able to subscribe to the products in the request.

# Note

Private Marketplace supports two user experiences: AWS Console and the legacy website. To view and manage Private Marketplace in the AWS Marketplace Console, an administrator in the management account of your AWS Organizations must create an integration for Private Marketplace. See <a href="Enabling Private Marketplace">Enabling Private Marketplace</a> for details. For end users, administrators must also grant the new permissions listed in AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests.

Product requests created using the legacy website will be available at <a href="Private Marketplace">Private Marketplace</a>. <a href="Important: The legacy website will be deprecated on March 17, 2026.">Private Marketplace</a>.

# **Bulk managing products**

You can bulk approve or decline products in multiple experiences using the bulk update wizard. This wizard can be launched using the **Bulk update products** action on the dashboard. You can

also get to this wizard by choosing products in the **Managed products** or the **All products** tables and choosing **Approve** or **Deny**.

### To bulk manage products

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Dashboard** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Choose Bulk update products.
- 4. Choose the bulk update action **Approve** or **Deny**.
- 5. Find products and select them from the All products table.
- 6. Choose **Next**.
- 7. Choose experiences from the **Active experiences** table.
- 8. Choose **Next**.
- 9. Review the selections, and edit as needed.
- 10. When you are satisfied, choose **Update**.

# **Managing experiences**

You can create an experience, view a list of all the experiences, and make edits from the **Experiences** page. This includes active and archived experiences.

### **Topics**

- Viewing and updating experiences
- Updating experience configuration
- Managing audience associations for an experience
- Managing products in an experience
- Customizing branding settings

### Viewing and updating experiences

**Active experiences** can be used to govern users. You can continue to make updates and manage products in active experiences. When an active experience is **Live** and associated with an audience, all users in that audience will be governed by the experience. When an active experience is **Not live**, it will not govern any users even when it is associated with an audience.

**Archived experiences** cannot be modified and used to govern users. An archived experience has to be reactivated, if you want to use it again.

### To view and update experiences

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Experiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Choose the experience you want to update.
- 4. Choose **View details** to view a page with all the details for the experience. To edit, see <u>Updating experience configuration</u>, <u>Managing audience associations for an experience</u>, Managing products in an experience, and Customizing branding settings.
- 5. Choose **Save changes**.

### **Updating experience configuration**

You can update the internal name and description for the experience, the status, and admin mode. You can also enable or disable product procurement requests.

Setting the status of an experience that is associated with an audience to **Live** does not disrupt existing subscriptions and usage for the users in that audience. For example, it does not disrupt active Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) running on Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances. When an experience is **Live** and associated with an audience, all new subscriptions or renewals are limited to the products approved in the experience.

### To edit the configuration for an experience

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/">https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/</a>.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Experiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Choose the experience you want to update.
- 4. Choose **View details** to view a page with all the details for the experience. To edit the configuration, choose **Edit** on the **Details** tab.
- 5. Choose **Live** as **Experience status** if you want the experience to take effect and govern the associated audience. Choose **Not live** as **Experience status** if you do not want the experience to take effect or turn off the experience.
- 6. You can update the admin mode of an experience only when the status is **Not live**. Choose **Active** to allow edits or **Archived** to disallow edits.

7. Choose **Enabled** in **Product procurement requests** if you want to allow your end users to request products for procurement. If you choose **Disabled**, your end users will not be able to create product procurement requests.

- 8. You can edit the name and description for the experience in the **Experience details** section. This is the internal name and description used by administrators to keep track of this experience. End users do not see these fields.
- 9. Choose **Save changes**.

### Managing audience associations for an experience

You can associate additional audiences with an experience or disassociate existing audiences from the experience. This section describes how you can associate and disassociate audiences from an experience using the experience details page.

### To associate additional audiences with an experience

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Experiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Choose the experience you want to update.
- 4. Choose **View details** to view a page with all the details for the experience.
- 5. Choose **Associated audiences** tab and **Add additional audience**.
- 6. Navigate the tree structure to choose your target audiences. The hierarchy shown reflects your organization structure, displaying the organizational units (OUs) and accounts that you manage in Organizations.
- 7. You can choose the entire organization, organizational units (OUs), or accounts. If you choose an audience that is directly associated with another experience, it will be disassociated from that experience and associated with the current experience.
- 8. After making your selections, choose **Next**.
- 9. Review the selected audiences to associate with the experience, and edit as needed.
- 10. When you are satisfied with your selections, choose **Associate**.

# Managing products in an experience

You can manage the products in an experience in multiple ways. This section covers how you can approve or decline products in a specific experience using its details page.

1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.

- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Experiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Choose the experience you want to update.
- 4. Choose **View details** to view a page with all the details for the experience.
- 5. Choose **Products** tab.
- 6. Select products and choose **Approve** or **Deny** from the **Managed products** or **All products** tables.
- 7. In the modal, choose **Approve** or **Deny** to approve or decline the products.

You can also approve or decline products from experiences in following ways:

- From the dashboard see Bulk managing products.
- From a product detail page see Approval status of a product in experiences.

### **Customizing branding settings**

You can brand an experience with a name and description so your users know they're procuring products in an approved catalog.

### To customize branding for an experience

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/">https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/</a>.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Experiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Choose the experience you want to update.
- 4. Choose **View details** to view a page with all the details for the experience.
- 5. Choose **Branding settings** tab.
- 6. Update the name and description for branding the experience you are creating. This name and description is shown to users on their **Your Private Marketplace** page. You can use these to provide details to your users about the Private Marketplace experience you are curating for them.
- 7. Choose **Save changes** to update the branding.

# **Managing audiences**

Each hierarchical unit in Organizations — organization, organizational units (OUs), or accounts — can be an audience for an experience. When you associate an audience with a **Live** experience, all users in the audience will be governed by the experience and only allowed to procure products approved in the experience.

You can view all the audiences in your organization from the **Audiences** page. This page opens with a **Hierarchy** view displaying the name and ID of the audience, its current governing experience, and association relationship. You can switch to **Organizational unit** to view the list of organizational units (OUs). You can also switch to **Account** to view the list of accounts.

The **Governing experience** column shows the experience governing the audience, and the **Relationship** column shows whether the audience is directly associated with the experience (**Associated**) or if it inherits the experience from a higher level (**Inherited**). Audiences showing **Inherited** status are grayed out because inherited relationships can't be disassociated.

### To create a new audience association

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Audiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- Choose Create association.
- 4. Navigate the tree structure to choose your target audiences. The hierarchy shown reflects your organization structure, displaying the organizational units (OUs) and accounts that you manage in Organizations.
- 5. You can choose the entire organization, organizational units (OUs), or accounts. If you choose an audience that is directly associated with another experience, it will be disassociated from that experience and associated with the experience you select.
- 6. After making your selections, choose **Next**.
- 7. Choose an active experience. If the experience you choose is **Not live**, it will not take effect and govern the audience you associate. You can update the experience status to **Live** in this wizard.
- 8. After making your selections, choose **Next**.
- 9. Review the selected audiences to associate with experience, and edit as needed.
- 10. When you are satisfied with your selections, choose **Associate**.

### To disassociate an audience from an experience

- Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose Audiences under Private Marketplace.
- 3. Navigate the tree structure to choose the audiences you want to disassociate.
- 4. Choose **Disassociate from experience**.
- 5. Note that OUs and accounts at a lower level which inherit the experience will also be affected when you disassociate. To avoid accidentally disassociating audiences from their currently associated experiences, provide additional consent by entering **confirm** in the text box.
- 6. Choose **Disassociate**.

#### To edit an audience association

- Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose Audiences under Private Marketplace.
- 3. Navigate the tree structure to choose the audiences you want to edit associations.
- 4. Choose Edit association.
- 5. Choose an active experience. All audiences will be disassociated from any previous experiences they were associated with and associated with the selected experience.
- 6. If the experience you choose is **Not live**, it will not take effect and govern the audience you associate. You can update the experience status to **Live** in this wizard.
- 7. After making your selections, choose **Save changes**.

# **Monitor Private Marketplace**

Private Marketplace provides multiple ways to visualize the governance controls you have configured in your organization.

- To view integration status, see Viewing Private Marketplace settings.
- To view governance details, see View governance details and manage products.
- To view the governance for different audiences in your organization hierarchy, see <u>Viewing</u> governance hierarchy.
- To view the approval status of a product in your active experiences, see <u>Approval status of a product in experiences</u>.

 To track progress of changes and view an audit trail of Private Marketplace management actions, see Viewing changes.

# **Viewing Private Marketplace settings**

To use all features in Private Marketplace, an administrator in the management account of your AWS Organizations must create an integration for Private Marketplace. This is a prerequisite to use the AWS Marketplace console for managing Private Marketplace. The integration is also required to use the organizational unit (OU) support and user request notification features discussed in the following What's New posts:

- AWS Marketplace now supports managing Private Marketplace catalogs for organizational units
- AWS Marketplace now supports notifications for Private Marketplace

### To view integration status



You must use the management account of your organization with a role or user that has the AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess managed policy. Attempting to view the integration status from a non-management account or with insufficient permissions will result in a "Status cannot be determined" message.

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/">https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/</a>.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Settings**.
- 3. Check the values for **Service-linked role** and **Trusted access**:
  - If they show **Successfully created**, your organization has created an integration for Private Marketplace.
  - If they show **Not created**, your organization has not created an integration for Private Marketplace.

# View governance details and manage products

The **Dashboard** page provides an overview of Private Marketplace governance in your organization, displaying the default governing experience, the number of live experiences, and all products that you are managing in the experiences in your organization.

### To view the governance details and manage products

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Dashboard** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. View the default governing experience that governs your entire organization and the total number of live experiences in the **Governance details** container. It is recommended to use a default governing experience. For more information, see Default governing experience.
- 4. View a list of all products that you have approved or declined in any of your experiences in the **Managed products** tab.
- You can also create a new experience, bulk manage products, and view user requests using actions on the dashboard.

# Viewing governance hierarchy

Private Marketplace uses the hierarchy that you configured in Organizations to provide hierarchical governance. An experience associated with an audience governs all audiences at a lower level unless the lower level audience is directly associated with another experience. When you make updates to the hierarchy in Organizations, the changes are automatically synchronized and the governance is updated in Private Marketplace. To visualize the governance, refer to following sections:

- For a hierarchical view of all audiences in your organization, see Audiences.
- For governance details of an organizational unit (OU), see Organizational unit (OU) details.
- For governance details of an account, see Account details.

### **Topics**

- Audiences
- Organizational unit (OU) details
- Account details

#### **Audiences**

The **Audiences** page displays all the audiences in your organization with their governing experiences and association relationship. To view this page:

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Audiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Use the default **Hierarchy** view to navigate down your organization structure viewing nested organizational units (OUs) and accounts.
- 4. To view the list of OUs, switch to **Organizational unit**.
- 5. To view the list of accounts, switch to **Account**.
- 6. Search for an OU or account using its exact ID.

The **Governing experience** column shows the experience governing the audience. The **Relationship** column shows whether the audience is directly associated with the experience (**Associated**) or if it inherits the experience from a higher level (**Inherited**).

An audience is governed by the first **Live** experience on its path to root. For more information, see <u>Governance hierarchy</u>. If you have nested OUs with accounts at different levels, it may not be straight-forward to deduce the governing experience for an audience. To visualize this, you can use the details pages for OUs and accounts.

### Organizational unit (OU) details

### To view the governance of an OU

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Audiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Search for an OU using its exact ID. You can also navigate the tree structure to find your OU.
- 4. Choose the OU name.
- 5. In the OU details page, you can view the current associated experience and the governing experience for the OU. They will be the same if the current associated experience is **Live**. If the current associated experience is **Not live** or if there isn't one, the governing experience will be inherited from a higher level.
- 6. View the direct child accounts of the OU in the **Child accounts** table.
- 7. View the direct child OUs of the OU in the **Child organizational units** table.

#### **Account details**

### To view the governance of an account

1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.

- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Audiences** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Search for an account using its exact ID. You can also navigate the tree structure to find your account.
- Choose the account name.
- 5. In the account details page, you can view the current associated experience and the governing experience for the account. They will be the same if the current associated experience is **Live**. If the current associated experience is **Not live** or if there isn't one, the governing experience will be inherited from a higher level.
- 6. View the hierarchy from the account up to the organization root in the **Hierarchy view** container. View the governing experience at each level. You can visualize how the governing experience for the account is resolved by traversing the tree from leaf to root.

# Approval status of a product in experiences

The links in **Product** column of all tables in Private Marketplace opens a page with a brief description of the product and a link to view additional details in AWS Marketplace product page. It allows you to view and manage the product approval status in your active experiences.

### To view and manage product approval status

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/">https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/</a>.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. From any of the sub-sections under **Private Marketplace**, choose a product link. This opens up a product detail page.
- 4. The **Active experiences** tab shows all active experiences and the product approval status for each.
- 5. Choose **Experiences with product approved** tab to view all experiences where the product is approved.
- 6. Choose **Experiences with product declined** tab to view all experiences where the product is declined.

7. From any of the tabs, select experiences and choose **Approve product** or **Decline product** to approve or decline the product from the selected experiences.

# **Viewing changes**

Private Marketplace administration actions are performed using Catalog API. Actions are started as change sets with one or more changes to create or update Private Marketplace entities. For details, see Working with Private Marketplace in the AWS Marketplace API Reference.

All Private Marketplace change sets are listed on the **Change sets** page. This also includes change sets which are started by directly calling the APIs.

### To track the status of Private Marketplace administration actions

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Change sets** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. To view a specific change set, filter using the change set ID. You can also filter using status **Succeeded**, **Failed**, **In progress**, or **Cancelled**.
- 4. Select a change type and choose **View details** to view all the changes.
- 5. Choose a change to view its details including the JSON response.
  - 1. When a change fails, **ErrorCode** and **ErrorMessage** fields in the JSON response provides details about the cause.
  - 2. When a change succeeds, refresh the console to view the updates from the change.

### AWS CloudTrail logging

Change sets are only retained for a period of 90 days. You can use AWS CloudTrail to capture all calls to the AWS Marketplace Catalog API as events. If you create a trail, you can enable continuous delivery of CloudTrail events to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. For more information, see <a href="Logging AWS Marketplace Catalog API calls with CloudTrail">Logging AWS Marketplace Catalog API Reference</a>.

Marketplace Catalog API Reference.

# **Best practices**

# Create a default experience

It is recommended to configure a default governing experience to govern your entire organization. This experience should be associated with your organization root as the audience and curated with products that you approve for all your users. This ensures that any organizational unit (OU) or account that does not have a directly associated experience will automatically fall under the governance of this default experience.

# Register a delegated administrator

The management account administrator can register a trusted member account to act as a delegated administrator for Private Marketplace. This reduces the operational burden on management account administrator by allowing the delegated administrator account to create and manage Private Marketplace experiences in your organization. It also minimizes the need to use the management account for security reasons.

# Leverage organizational units

When you build your organization hierarchy, structure your OUs to align with your procurement needs. With this, you can apply specific procurement controls by creating and associating experiences with OUs. This reduces the maintenance overhead allowing you to seamlessly reuse your structure from AWS Organizations. When you make updates to the hierarchy in AWS Organizations, the changes are automatically synchronized and the governance is updated in Private Marketplace.

# **Customize governance of individual accounts**

If you have individual accounts with specific procurement needs that do not align with the overarching organization or OU experience, you can create and customize an experience and associate it with the individual account. This provides flexibility and allows you to tailor governance based on specific account requirements.

# Audit experiences regularly

Conduct regular audits of experiences, their associated audiences, and the list of approved products to prevent outdated products from lingering in the approved list. Periodic reviews help maintain the relevance and security of the Private Marketplace setup.

Best practices 145

### Monitor all administration actions

Track all Private Marketplace management actions through the **Change sets** page. You can also use AWS CloudTrail. For more information, see Viewing changes.

### Manage your approved product list

Ensure that all AWS Marketplace products currently in use across your organization are included in your Private Marketplace experiences. Though Private Marketplace does not disrupt existing subscriptions, any changes to the subscription or new subscriptions will be allowed only if the product is approved in the user's experience. It's also recommended to have a plan in place to discontinue use of unapproved products before turning on Private Marketplace governance.

# Archive experiences that you no longer need

If you create multiple experiences for testing, it is recommended to archive them. This ensures a streamlined list of experiences that allows better oversight.

# **Integrate with AWS Organizations**

If you have been using Private Marketplace without Organizations integration or using it to govern individual accounts that are not in Organizations, you will not be able to use the new features launched since February 16, 2024. To use the latest features, an administrator in the management account of your AWS Organizations must create an integration for Private Marketplace. This is a prerequisite to use the AWS Marketplace console for managing Private Marketplace. The website for managing Private Marketplace will be deprecated on March 17, 2026. The integration is also required to use the features for organizational unit (OU) support and user request notifications discussed in the following What's New posts:

- AWS Marketplace now supports managing Private Marketplace catalogs for organizational units
- AWS Marketplace now supports notifications for Private Marketplace

# **Private Marketplace for users**

Users who are being governed by a Private Marketplace experience will only be allowed to procure AWS Marketplace products that are approved in their experience. They may have the ability to request an administrator to approve additional products in their Private Marketplace experience.

Private Marketplace for users 146

This section describes the procurement experience for a user who is governed by a Private Marketplace experience.

# **Your Private Marketplace experience**

An Organizations administrator may have created and provided you with a Private Marketplace experience that controls what you can procure from AWS Marketplace.

### To check if you are being governed by a Private Marketplace experience

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Your Marketplace** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Your Marketplace page shows the details of the Private Marketplace experience that an administrator has configured to control your procurement from AWS Marketplace. This page is always visible to all users, including administrators, under Private Marketplace in the navigation pane.
- 4. If you are being governed by a Private Marketplace experience, you will see a Welcome message and a description of your experience that has been set by your admin. You will be limited to purchasing products approved in your experience.
  - 1. Choose **Explore your Private Marketplace** to browse products. Products approved for purchase have the **Approved Product** label.
  - 2. If **Product procurement requests** shows **Enabled** status, you can request your administrator to approve additional products for procurement. If it is **Disabled**, you will not be able to create product procurement requests.
- 5. If your administrator has not configured a Private Marketplace experience for you, you will see "You're not being governed by a Private Marketplace experience". You can browse and procure any product in AWS Marketplace.

# Viewing approved products

If you are being governed by a Private Marketplace experience, you will be limited to purchasing products approved in your experience.

### To view approved products

Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/">https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/</a>.

- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Your Marketplace** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. Choose Explore your Private Marketplace.
- 4. This opens the **Discover Products** page with a pre-selected **Approved Products** filter for Private Marketplace. You can also directly access **Discover Products** page in the navigation pane.
- 5. When **Approved Products** filter for Private Marketplace is selected, it displays the list of products that have been approved for purchase by your admin.
- 6. If you uncheck **Approved Products** filter for Private Marketplace, you can view all AWS Marketplace products. Products that have been approved for your purchase will have an **Approved Product** label.

# Subscribing to a product

As a user being governed by a Private Marketplace experience, you will be allowed to subscribe to all products that are approved in your experience by your administrator.

### To subscribe to products

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/">https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/</a>.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Discover Products**.
- 3. For users being governed by a Private Marketplace experience, **Discover Products** page displays the list of products that have been approved for purchase by your admin.
- 4. Choose any approved product to visit the product's details page. Refer <u>Using AWS Marketplace</u> as a buyer for details to purchase and deploy the product.

# Subscribing to a private product

Some products are not publicly available to browse in AWS Marketplace. These products can only be seen when you are given a private offer from the seller. However, you can only subscribe if your Private Marketplace administrator approves the product in your experience. Because of this, the private offer must be extended to both your AWS account and your organization's management account or delegated administrator account for Private Marketplace.

After the private offer has been extended to both the user and the administrator accounts, a Private Marketplace administrator can approve the product in your experience. You will be able to

Subscribing to a product 148

request the product if your administrator has enabled product procurement requests. For more information, see Your Private Marketplace experience to check if you can create requests.

After the product has been approved directly by an administrator or via your request, you can subscribe to the product like any other private offer. Refer <u>Viewing and subscribing to a private</u> offer for details.

# Requesting products for procurement

As a user, you can request that your administrator approve a product that is not in your Private Marketplace experience. You will be able to create requests only if your administrator has enabled product procurement requests. For more information, see <a href="Your Private Marketplace experience">Your Private Marketplace experience</a> to check if you can create requests.

### To request a product

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Discover Products**.
- 3. Search for the product you want to purchase.
- 4. If the product is not approved in your Private Marketplace experience, you will see a red banner with **Request product** button.
- 5. Choose **Request product**.
- 6. Fill the details, and choose **Request product** to submit your request. If you are an administrator, you will be redirected to a the form that allows you to approve the product directly without creating a request.
- 7. You will receive Amazon EventBridge events when a user in your account requests a product and when an administrator approves or declines the request. For more information, see <a href="Private">Private</a> <a href="Marketplace notifications">Marketplace notifications</a> for details on how you can configure email notifications for these events.

# **Monitoring product requests**

You can view the status of your pending product requests and subscribe to products that are approved by your administrator. You can also cancel requests up to 30 days before they expire.

### To view your product requests

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at <a href="https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/">https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace/</a>.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Approval requests** under **Private Marketplace**.
- 3. You can cancel multiple requests from this page by first selecting the check box next to the name of each requested product, and then choosing **Cancel**.
- 4. To view more information about the request, choose View details for that request.
  - 1. You can view the reason for request and the optional purchase order number that you entered.
  - 2. If the request is approved or declined, you can optionally see the approver note entered by your administrator.
  - 3. You can choose to **Cancel** the request and enter an optional note with reason for cancellation.

### Note

Private Marketplace supports two user experiences: AWS Console and the legacy website. To view and manage Private Marketplace in the AWS Marketplace Console, an administrator in the management account of your AWS Organizations must create an integration for Private Marketplace. See <a href="Enabling Private Marketplace">Enabling Private Marketplace</a> for details. For end users, administrators must also grant the new permissions listed in AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests.

Product requests created using the legacy website will be available at <u>Private Marketplace</u>. **Important:** The legacy website will be deprecated on March 17, 2026.

# **Private Marketplace notifications**

Private Marketplace administrators and buyers receive notification events from AWS Marketplace when a buyer requests a product, and when a request is approved or declined. Administrators receive notifications for requests from any account in their AWS organization. Buyers only receive notifications for requests from their accounts. The notification events include product details and the seller's name.

For information about the Private Marketplace notification events, see <u>Amazon EventBridge</u> notifications for AWS Marketplace events, later in this guide.

You can create EventBridge rules with different target types by following the steps in <u>Amazon EventBridge rules</u>, in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

# Creating email notification configurations

You can use the AWS User Notifications service to get notifications for events through multiple channels, including email. The following steps explain how to create an email notification configuration. Notification configurations act as containers for the services and event rules that you want to be notified about. An event rule specifies the events that generate a notification in the AWS console, and which delivery channels to use.

### To create a notification configuration

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and navigate to AWS User Notifications.
- 2. Choose **Notification configurations**, then choose **Create notification configuration**.
- 3. In the **Name** box, enter a name for the configuration.
- 4. In the **Event rules** section of the page, enter the following values:
  - 1. For AWS service name, choose AWS Marketplace Private Marketplace.
  - 2. For **Event type**, choose one or more of the following:
    - a. Product Request Created
    - b. Product Request Approved
    - c. Product Request Declined
    - d. Product Request Cancelled
    - e. Product Request Expired
  - 3. For **Regions**, select **us-east-1**. Private marketplace only operates in that Region.
- 5. Under **Aggregation settings**, we recommend choosing **Receive within 5 minutes**.
- 6. Under **Delivery channels**, select the **email** checkbox, then do the following:
  - 1. In the **Recipient** box, enter the email address of the notification recipient.
  - 2. As needed, choose **Add another recipient**, the enter another email address in the **Recipient** box. You can enter a maximum of 99 recipients.

3. (Optional) Under Manage tags, choose Add new tag, enter values in the Key and Value boxes.

7. When finished, choose **Create notification configuration**.

In addition to using an email delivery channel, you can also use the AWS Console Mobile App and Chat delivery channels. The following links take you to more information about those channels and about User Notifications.

- What is the AWS Console Mobile Application, in the AWS Console Mobile Application User Guide.
- What is AWS Chatbot, in the Amazon Q Developer in chat applications Administrator Guide.
- Creating a notification configuration, in the *User Notifications User Guide*.

# Note

Private Marketplace supports two user experiences: AWS Console and the legacy website. To view and manage Private Marketplace in the AWS Marketplace Console, an administrator in the management account of your AWS Organizations must create an integration for Private Marketplace. See Enabling Private Marketplace for details. For end users, administrators must also grant the new permissions listed in AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests.

Product requests created using the legacy website will be available at Private Marketplace. **Important:** The legacy website will be deprecated on March 17, 2026.

# Private marketplaces in AWS Marketplace (legacy version)

### Important

This documentation is for legacy version of Private Marketplace, which will be deprecated on March 17, 2026. For documentation of the current version, see Private Marketplace. To use the current version, an administrator in the management account of your AWS Organizations must create an integration for Private Marketplace. To check integration status, see Viewing Private Marketplace settings.

A private marketplace controls which products users in your AWS account, such as business users and engineering teams, can procure from AWS Marketplace. It is built on top of AWS Marketplace, and enables your administrators to create and customize curated digital catalogs of approved independent software vendors (ISVs) and products that conform to their in-house policies. Users in your AWS account can find, buy, and deploy approved products from your private marketplace, and ensure that all available products comply with your organization's policies and standards.

With <u>AWS Organizations</u>, you can centralize management of all of your accounts, group your accounts into organizational units (OUs), and attach different access policies to each OU. You can create multiple private marketplace experiences that are associated with your entire organization, one or more OUs, or one or more accounts in your organization, each with its own set of approved products. Your AWS administrators can also apply company branding to each private marketplace experience with your company or team's logo, messaging, and color scheme.

# Notes

- You can add private products that have been shared with you (through a <u>private offer</u>)
  to a private marketplace. For more information, see <u>Subscribing to a private product in a</u>
  private marketplace.
- In a private marketplace, customers are automatically entitled to any products whose EULAs are governed by the AWS Customer Agreement or other agreement with AWS governing use of AWS services. Customers are already entitled to these products by default; therefore, they are not included in the list of products that you approved within your private marketplace. Customers can use Service Catalog to manage the deployment of these products.

### **Topics**

- Viewing product detail pages
- Configuring notifications
- Private marketplaces for users
- Private marketplaces for administrators

# Viewing product detail pages

Users can only subscribe to products that you allow in the private marketplace that governs the account. They can browse and see the detail page for any product, but subscription is enabled only for products you have added to your private marketplace. If a product is not currently in your private marketplace, the user sees a red banner at the top of the page, noting that the product is not approved for procurement in AWS Marketplace.

If software requests are enabled, users can choose **Create request** on the product details page. When users choose **Create request**, they submit a request to the administrator to make the product available on your private marketplace. For more information about this feature, see Managing user requests for products in a private marketplace.

# **Configuring notifications**

Private Marketplace administrators and buyers receive notification events from AWS Marketplace when a buyer requests a product, and when a request is approved or denied. Administrators receive notifications for requests from any account in their AWS organization. Buyers only receive notifications for requests from their accounts. The notification events include product details and the seller's name.

For information about the Private Marketplace notification events, see <u>Amazon EventBridge</u> notifications for AWS Marketplace events, later in this guide.

You can create EventBridge rules with different target types by following the steps in <u>Amazon EventBridge rules</u>, in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

# **Creating email notification configurations**

You can use the AWS User Notifications service to receive notifications for events through multiple channels, including email. The following steps explain how to create an email notification configuration. Notification configurations act as containers for the services and event rules that you want to be notified about. An event rule specifies the events that generate a notification in the AWS console, and which delivery channels to use.

### To create a notification configuration

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and navigate to AWS User Notifications.
- 2. Choose **Notification configurations**, then choose **Create notification configuration**.

- In the **Name** box, enter a name for the configuration. 3.
- In the **Event rules** section of the page, enter the following values: 4.
  - For AWS service name, choose AWS Marketplace Private Marketplace.
  - For **Event type**, choose one of the following:
    - Product Request Created
    - Product Request Approved
    - Product Request Declined



### Note

As needed, you can create notification configurations for each event type.

- For **Regions**, select **us-east-1**. Private marketplace only operates in that Region.
- 5. Under **Aggregation settings**, we recommend choosing **Receive within 5 minutes**.
- Under **Delivery channels**, select the **email** checkbox, then do the following: 6.
  - In the **Recipient** box, enter the email address of the notification recipient. a.
  - As needed, choose **Add another recipient**, the enter another email address in the **Recipient** box. You can enter a maximum of 99 recipients.
  - (Optional) Under Manage tags, choose Add new tag, enter values in the Key and Value boxes.



### Note

For more information about using the AWS Console Mobile App and Chat channels delivery options, see the links below.

7. When finished, choose **Create notification configuration**.

In addition to using an email delivery channel, you can also use the AWS Console Mobile App and Chat delivery channels. The following links take you to more information about those channels and about User Notifications.

What is the AWS Console Mobile Application, in the AWS Console Mobile Application User Guide.

Configuring notifications 155

• What is AWS Chatbot, in the Amazon Q Developer in chat applications Administrator Guide.

• Creating a notification configuration, in the User Notifications User Guide.

# Private marketplaces for users

To subscribe to a product in your private marketplace as a user, navigate to the product's details page and choose **Continue**. This redirects you to the product's subscription page. On the subscription page, you can make your configuration selections, and then choose **Subscribe**.

If the product is not approved in your private marketplace, **Subscribe** isn't available. A red banner at the top of the page indicates that the product is not currently approved for procurement. If software requests are enabled, you can choose **Create request** to submit a request to your administrator requesting that the product be added to your private marketplace.

# Subscribing to a private product in a private marketplace

Some products are not publicly available to browse in AWS Marketplace. These products can only be seen when you are given a private offer from the seller. However, you can only subscribe if your private marketplace administrator first adds the product to your private marketplace. Because of this, the private offer must be extended to both your AWS account and the account that includes your organization's private marketplace administrator. After the private offer has been extended to both the user and the administrator, the private marketplace administrator can add the product to your private marketplace. After the product has been approved, you can subscribe to the product like any other private offer.

# Requesting a product for your private marketplace

As a user, you can request that your administrator add a product that is not in your private marketplace. To make a request, navigate to the product's details page, choose **Create request**, enter a request to your administrator that the product be added to your private marketplace, and then submit your request. To track your request status, on the left dropdown menu, choose **Your Private Marketplace Requests**.

# **Private marketplaces for administrators**

To create and manage a private marketplace, you must be signed into the management account or the delegated administrator account for private marketplace. You must also have the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) permissions in the AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess IAM

For users 156

policy. For more information about applying this policy to users, groups, and roles, see the section called "Creating a private marketplace administrator".



### Note

If you're a current private marketplace customer without the AWS Organizations integration for private marketplace, you can create and manage a private marketplace from any account in your organization that has the AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess IAM policy.

This section includes tasks that you can complete as a private marketplace administrator through the AWS Marketplace website. You can also manage private marketplaces using the AWS Marketplace Catalog API. For more information, see Working with a private marketplace in the AWS Marketplace Catalog API Reference.

# **Getting started with private marketplace**

To get started with private marketplace, ensure you're signed into your AWS management account, navigate to Private Marketplace, and then enable the following prerequisites:

- Trusted access You must enable trusted access for AWS Organizations, which allows the management account of an organization to provide or revoke access for their AWS Organizations data for an AWS service. Enabling trusted access is critical for private marketplace to integrate with AWS Organizations and designate private marketplace as a trusted service in your organization.
- Service-linked role You must enable the private marketplace service-linked role, which resides in the management account and includes all the permissions that private marketplace requires to describe AWS Organizations and update private marketplace resources on your behalf. For more information on the service-linked role, see Using roles to configure Private Marketplace in AWS Marketplace.



### Note

Current private marketplace customers can enable settings for your private marketplace by navigating to the Private Marketplace administrator's page and choosing Settings. By enabling trusted access for AWS Organizations and creating a service-linked role, you can utilize features, such as associating OUs to private marketplace experiences and registering

a delegated administrator. When enabled, only the management account and delegated administrator account can create and manage marketplace experiences, with existing resources transferred to the management account and shared only with the delegated administrator. Disabling trusted access will remove private marketplace governance for your organization. There are no account groups displayed in your private marketplace. To view your organization's governance at different levels, use the **Organization structure** page. For questions or support, contact us.

# Managing a private marketplace

You can manage your private marketplace from the **Private Marketplace** administrator's page under **Settings** in the left pane. The management account administrator and delegated administrators can use this page to view private marketplace details, including the default private marketplace and number of live experiences.

Management account administrators can also use this page to manage the following settings.

### **Delegated administrators**

The management account administrator can delegate private marketplace administrative permissions to a designated member account known as delegated administrator. To register an account as a delegated administrator for the private marketplace, the management account administrator must ensure trusted access and the service-linked role are enabled, choose Register a new administrator, provide the 12-digit AWS account number, and choose Submit.

Management accounts and delegated administrator accounts can perform private marketplace administrative tasks, such as creating experiences, updating branding settings, associating or disassociating audiences, adding or removing products, and approving or declining pending requests.

#### Trusted access and service-linked role

The management account administrator can enable the following features for your private marketplace.



#### Note

Current private marketplace customers can enable settings for your private marketplace by navigating to the **Private Marketplace** administrator's page and choosing **Settings**. By

enabling trusted access for AWS Organizations and creating a service-linked role, you can utilize features, such as associating OUs to private marketplace experiences and registering a delegated administrator. When enabled, only the management account and delegated administrator account can create and manage marketplace experiences, with existing resources transferred to the management account and shared only with the delegated administrator. Disabling trusted access will remove private marketplace governance for your organization. There are no account groups displayed in your private marketplace. To view your organization's governance at different levels, use the **Organization structure** page. For questions or support, contact us.

- Trusted access You must enable trusted access for AWS Organizations, which allows the
  management account of an organization to provide or revoke access for their AWS Organizations
  data for an AWS service. Enabling trusted access is critical for private marketplace to integrate
  with AWS Organizations and designate private marketplace as a trusted service in your
  organization.
- Service-linked role You must enable the private marketplace service-linked role, which resides
  in the management account and includes all the permissions that private marketplace requires to
  describe AWS Organizations and update private marketplace resources on your behalf. For more
  information on the service-linked role, see <u>Using roles to configure Private Marketplace in AWS</u>
  Marketplace.

# Creating a private marketplace experience

Your private marketplace is made up of one or more private marketplace experiences. Experiences are subsets of products and associated branding that can have one or more associated audiences. An experience can be associated with your entire organization, one or more OUs, or one or more accounts in your organization. If your AWS account is not a member of an organization, then you have one private marketplace experience associated with one account. To create your private marketplace, navigate to <a href="Private Marketplace">Private Marketplace</a>, select the <a href="Experiences">Experiences</a> page on the left, and choose <a href="Create experience">Create experience</a>. For each experience, you can add a logo, add a title, and customize the user interface to use your organization's color scheme.



#### Note

To use private marketplace with AWS Organizations, you need to enable all features for the organization. For more information, see Enabling all features in your organization in the AWS Organizations User Guide.

If your AWS account is not a member of an organization, you do not need any prerequisite steps to use private marketplace.

### To create a private marketplace experience

- Navigate to Private Marketplace.
- 2. From the navigation pane on the left, select **Experiences**, and then choose **Create experience**.
- 3. Specify a name for the experience, and then choose **Create experience**.

Your private marketplace experience is created with no approved products, no branding elements, and is associated with no accounts in your organization. It's not live by default. The next steps for your marketplace experience are:

- 1. Manage the audience for your private marketplace
- 2. Add products
- 3. Change your private marketplace status to Live

# Managing audiences for private marketplace experiences

An audience is an organization or a group of organizational units (OUs) or accounts that you can associate with a private marketplace experience. You can create an audience from the Private **Marketplace** administrator's page under **Experiences** in the left pane.

You can associate one or more audiences to an experience. When you associate or disassociate an audience, it may change the governing experience of child OUs and accounts. Use the **Organization structure** page to see the accounts and OUs affected by the association. If you disable trusted access, your audiences will be disassociated and all governance will be removed.



### Note

You can view your AWS Organizations hierarchy and manage governance for your organization from private marketplace. To govern your private marketplace at an organizational unit level and register delegated administrators, enable trusted access and the service-linked role from the **Settings** page. For questions or support, contact us.

# Adding products to a private marketplace

A private marketplace provides you with a broad catalog of products available in AWS Marketplace, along with fine-grained control of those products.



### Note

In a private marketplace, customers are automatically entitled to any products whose EULAs are governed by the AWS Customer Agreement or other agreement with AWS governing use of AWS services. Customers are already entitled to these products by default; therefore, they are not included in the list of products that you approved within your private marketplace. Customers can use Service Catalog to manage the deployment of these products.

# To add products to a private marketplace experience

- From the **Private Marketplace** administrator's page, select **Experiences** in the left navigation pane. Then, on the **Products** tab, choose **All AWS Marketplace products**. You can search by product name or seller name.
- 2. Select the check box next to each product to add to your private marketplace and then choose Add to Private Marketplace.



#### Note

You can also add a product directly from the product details page by choosing the **Add to Private Marketplace** button on the red banner. If the red banner is not on the product's detail page, the product is already in your private marketplace.

You can also add multiple products to multiple experiences at one time by choosing **Bulk add/remove products** from the left navigation pane.

Verifying products in your private marketplace experience

To verify a product is approved in your private marketplace experience

1. From the **Private Marketplace** administrator's page, select **Experiences** in the left navigation pane.

2. Choose **Approved products**. All approved products display in the approved list.



If you are using an account that has been associated with the experience you are editing, and the experience is enabled, then you can also view the products directly in the AWS Marketplace console (<a href="https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/marketplace">https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/marketplace</a>). All products in any search results show an *approved for procurement* badge if they are part of your private marketplace.

### Working with private products

Some products are not publicly available to browse in AWS Marketplace. These products can only be seen when you are given a private offer from the seller. The private offer from the seller includes a link to the product. You can add the product to the private marketplace from the banner at the top of the page.

# Note

If you want to subscribe to a private product from a different account in your organization, the seller must include both your AWS account (to add the product to the private marketplace) and the user's account (to subscribe to the product) in the private offer.

To remove a private product from your private marketplace, you must <u>contact AWS Marketplace</u> <u>Support</u>.

# Changing your private marketplace status

After you are satisfied with the experience's product list, the marketplace's branding settings, and the associated account groups, then you can make your private marketplace live. From the **AWS Private Marketplace** administrator's page, select **Experience** in the left navigation pane, then select the experience you want to enable. On the **Settings** tab, you can change the private marketplace status between **Live** (enabled) and **Not live** (disabled).

When your private marketplace is live, end users can buy only the products that you have approved. When your private marketplace is disabled, you retain the list of products. However, disabling a private marketplace removes the restriction from users in your AWS Organizations organization. As a result, they can subscribe to any products in the public AWS Marketplace.

Making a private marketplace live does not disrupt active Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) running on Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances. As a best practice, ensure that all AWS Marketplace products currently in use across your organization are included in your private marketplace. It's also a best practice to have a plan in place to discontinue use of unapproved products before making the private marketplace live. After the private marketplace is live, all new subscriptions or renewals are governed by the products approved in the private marketplace catalog.

# Managing user requests for products in a private marketplace

You can allow users to submit requests for products to be added to their private marketplace catalog with the software request feature. Software requests are enabled by default, and the setting can only be modified while the private marketplace is enabled.

You can add any number of requested products from this page by first selecting the check box next to the name of each requested product, and then choosing **Add to Private Marketplace**. Similarly, you can also decline one or more selected requests by choosing **Decline**. To view more information about a product (or its software request), choose **View details** in the **Details** column for that request.

When you decline a product request, you can add a reason and prevent future requests (block) for this product. Blocking a product won't prevent you from adding the product to your private marketplace, but it does prevent your users from requesting the product.

#### To manage user requests

 From the Private Marketplace administrator's page, select Experiences in the left navigation pane.

- 2. Choose the experience you want to manage.
- 3. To enable or disable user requests, choose the **Settings** tab.
- 4. To view product requests, choose the **Products** tab. From here you can review requests your users have made for products to be added to their private marketplace catalog.

# Note

Private Marketplace supports two user experiences: AWS Console and the legacy website. To view and manage Private Marketplace in the AWS Marketplace Console, an administrator in the management account of your AWS Organizations must create an integration for Private Marketplace. See <a href="Enabling Private Marketplace">Enabling Private Marketplace</a> for details. For end users, administrators must also grant the new permissions listed in AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests.

Product requests created using the legacy website will be available at <u>Private Marketplace</u>. **Important:** The legacy website will be deprecated on March 17, 2026.

# Archiving a private marketplace experience

You can remove a private marketplace experience by archiving it. Archived experiences can't be updated or used to govern accounts in your organization. If you have audiences associated with an archived experience, you can associate them with a different experience. If you decide to use the experience at a later time, you can always <u>reactivate it</u>. Management account administrators or delegated administrators have permissions to archive experiences.

# Note

Before archiving an experience, you must disable it. For information about disabling an experience, see Changing your private marketplace status.

If you're a current private marketplace customer without the AWS Organizations integration for private marketplace, administrators from the account that created the experience have permissions to archive experiences.

### To archive one or more private marketplace experiences

From the **Private Marketplace** administrator's page, select **Experiences** in the left navigation pane.

- 2. On the **Active experiences** tab, select one or more experiences.
- Choose **Archive experience**.



### Note

If one or more of the experiences has a Live status, you must take them offline by choosing Take experience(s) offline.

- To verify that you want to archive the experience, type **confirm** (all lowercase) in the text box. 4.
- Choose Archive. 5.



#### Note

You can also archive an experience by selecting the experience, choosing **Archive experience** under **Admin** mode on the **Settings** tab, and then choosing **Save**.

# Reactivating a private marketplace experience

If you decide you want to use an archived marketplace experience, you can always reactivate it. Management account administrators or delegated administrators have permissions to reactivate experiences.



### Note

If you're a current private marketplace customer without the AWS Organizations integration for private marketplace, administrators from the account that created the experience have permissions to reactivate experiences.

### To reactivate one or more private marketplace experiences

From the Private Marketplace administrator's page, select **Experiences** in the left navigation pane.

- On the **Archived experiences** tab, select one or more experiences. 2.
- Choose **Reactivate**. 3.
- 4. To verify that you want to reactivate the experience, type **confirm** in the text box.
- Choose **Reactivate**. 5.



# Note

You can also reactive an experience by selecting the experience, choosing **Reactivate** experience under Admin mode in the Settings tab, and then choosing Save.

# **Private offers in AWS Marketplace**

The AWS Marketplace seller private offer feature enables you to receive product pricing and EULA terms from a seller. These terms aren't publicly available. You negotiate pricing and terms with the seller, and the seller creates a private offer for the AWS account that you designate. You accept the private offer and start receiving the negotiated price and terms of use.

After you subscribe to the private offer, the outcome when the agreement expires depends on the product type. You will either automatically move to the product's public pricing or lose your subscription to the product.

If you're using the consolidated billing feature in AWS Organizations, you can accept the private offer from either the organization's management account or from a member account. If you accept from the management account, the private offer can be shared with all member accounts in the organization. Member accounts that were previously subscribed to the product must also accept the new private offer to benefit from the pricing. Alternatively, for AMI and Container products, you can share the license from the management account to member accounts using AWS License Manager. Member accounts that weren't previously subscribed to the product must accept the private offer to be able to deploy the product.

For more information on consolidated billing, see <u>Consolidated Billing for Organizations</u> in the *AWS Billing User Guide*. The following are key points to remember as you start using your private offers.

- AWS Marketplace buyers can access third-party financing services for private offers. For more information, see <u>Customer financing</u> is now available in AWS Marketplace.
- There is no difference in the software product that you purchase using a private offer. The software you purchase through a private offer functions the same as if you purchased it without a private offer.
- Product subscriptions you purchase with a private offer show up like any other AWS Marketplace
  product in your monthly bill. You can use detailed billing to view your usage for each of your
  AWS Marketplace-purchased products. Each of your private offers has a line item corresponding
  to each kind of usage.
- Subscribing to a private offer doesn't require launching a new instance of the software.
   Accepting the private offer modifies the price to correspond to your private offer price. If a product offers a 1-click launch, you can deploy a new instance of the software. If a product defaults to 1-click launch, you can accept a private offer without launching a new instance. To

launch without deploying a new instance, choose **Manual Launch** on the fulfillment page. You can use the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud console to deploy additional instances, just as you would for other AWS Marketplace products.

- When a seller extends a private offer to you, you receive confirmation on the account the seller included in a private offer. Private offers are linked to the specific buyer's account listed. The software seller creates the private offer for the account that you specify. Each private offer can be made to up to 25 accounts.
- When you accept a private offer, it becomes an *agreement* (also known as a *contract* or *subscription*) between you and the seller.
- Sellers may offer to upgrade or renew your purchase of a SaaS contract or SaaS contract
  with consumption product. For example, a seller can create a new private offer to grant new
  entitlements, offer pricing discounts, adjust payment schedules, or change the end user license
  agreement (EULA) to use standardized license terms.

These renewals or upgrades are changes to the original private offer that you accepted, and you use the same process for accepting them. If you accept the new upgrade or renewal private offer, the new agreement terms take effect immediately, without any break in software service. Any previous terms or remaining scheduled payments are cancelled and replaced by this new agreement's terms.

- You can review all of your annual software subscriptions in AWS Marketplace under Your
  Software. If an annual subscription is purchased by one account using AWS Organizations for
  consolidated billing, it is shared across the entire linked account family. If the purchasing account
  doesn't have any running instances, the annual subscription is counted toward the usage in
  another linked account running that software. For more information about annual subscriptions,
  see the section called "AMI subscriptions".
- When a private offer expires, you can't subscribe to it. However, you can contact the seller. Ask the seller to change the expiration date on the current offer to a future date or create a new private offer for you.

# **Product types eligible for private offers**

You can get private offers for the following product types.

Offer type	Description	
Data products	For more information, see <u>Accepting a Private</u> <u>Offer</u> in the <i>AWS Data Exchange User Guide</i> .	
SaaS contract	With a software as a service (SaaS) contract, you can commit to upfront payment for your expected usage of a SaaS product, or negotiate a flexible payment schedule with the seller. Contract durations are one-month, one-year, two-year, or three-year terms, or select a custom duration in months, up to 60 months. If you commit to an upfront payment, you are billed in advance for the use of the product software.	
	If the seller offers a flexible payment schedule, you are billed along the payment schedule dates at the amounts listed on the private offer.	
	The seller may also include negotiated pay-as- you-go pricing for usage above your contracte d usage.	
SaaS subscription	With a SaaS subscription, you agree to a price for use of a product. The seller tracks and reports your usage to AWS Marketplace, and you're billed for what you use.	
AMI hourly	With Amazon Machine Image (AMI) hourly, you negotiate an hourly rate for using an AMI, rounded up to the nearest hour.	
AMI hourly with annual	With AMI hourly with annual, you negotiate the hourly and long-term pricing per instance type. The long-term pricing is for the duration of the private offer, which can be between 1	

Offer type	Description
	day and 3 years. If the seller creates a private offer without a flexible payment schedule, you can run Amazon EC2 instances at the hourly price determined in the private offer and optionally purchase upfront commitmen ts for the duration of the contract at the long-term price set in the private offer. If the seller creates a private offer with a flexible payment schedule, you are billed with the payment schedule dates for the amounts listed on the private offer regardless of usage. In this type of private offer, the seller can include a number of Amazon EC2 instances per instance type that you can run without being charged the hourly price. Any usage above what is included is then charged at the hourly price set in the private offer.
AMI contract	With AMI contracts, you negotiate a contract price and the duration of the contract, which can be between 1 and 60 months. If the seller creates a private offer without a flexible payment schedule, at the time of acceptanc e, you can configure the contract according to the price and options set in the private offer. If the seller creates a private offer with a flexible payment schedule, you are billed with the payment schedule dates at the amounts listed on the private offer. In this type of private offer, the seller configures the contract in the private offer and it can't be configured at the time of acceptance.

Offer type	Description
Container products	With container products, you negotiate hourly or annual pricing for the container products that you use, by pod, task, or custom unit, matching the product that you are purchasin g. Container product private offers match AMI product private offers.
Machine learning products	Private offers can be a contract with a fixed upfront fee for a specified number of days. At the end of the contract, any instances that continue to run are billed at the hourly rate that the seller sets in the private offer.
Professional services	All professional services offers are private offers. You must work with the seller to create the private offer. See <a href="Purchasing professio">Purchasing professio</a> nal services products in AWS Marketplace for more information.

# Preparing to accept a private offer

When a typical private offer is negotiated, you pay the entire amount of the offer when you accept it, unless you are using third-party financing. With third-party financing, the financier pays the contract on your behalf and invoices you based on the agreed payment schedule. Before you accept a private offer, verify the billing structure for your company, your method of payment for AWS billing, your preferred currency, and your tax settings.



#### Note

Certain sellers offer the option to request a private offer for their product in AWS Marketplace. For participating sellers, a **Request private offer** button appears on the product detail page. To request a private offer, choose the button and provide request details. You'll receive a confirmation email summarizing your request, and an AWS representative will contact you.

# Verifying your AWS Billing and Cost Management preferences

Billing and Cost Management is the service that you use to pay your AWS bill, monitor your usage, and budget your costs. You can use the consolidated billing feature in AWS Organizations to consolidate billing and payment for multiple accounts or multiple Amazon Internet Services Pvt. Ltd (AISPL) accounts. Every organization in AWS Organizations has a management account that pays the charges of all the member accounts. The management account is called a payer account, and the member account is called a linked account. Before negotiating a private offer, verify how your company pays their AWS bill and which AWS account the private offer is made to.

## Verifying your payment method

Before accepting a private offer, verify that your payment method and preferred currency supports paying the entire cost of the private offer. To verify your payment method, open the Billing and Cost Management console at <a href="https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/costmanagement/">https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/costmanagement/</a>.

## **Understanding currency options**

Private offers can be created in multiple currencies including USD, EUR, GBP, AUD, JPY, and INR. You will receive invoices in the currency of the private offer. For consumption and pay-as-you-go pricing, foreign exchange rates are updated monthly to maintain consistent local currency pricing.

# Verifying your tax settings

If your company qualifies for a tax exemption, verify your tax settings. To view or modify your tax settings, sign in to the AWS Management Console and, in your account settings, view the tax settings. For more information on tax registration, see <a href="How do I add or update my tax registration">How do I add or update my tax registration</a> number or business legal address for my AWS account?.

# Viewing and subscribing to a private offer

Private offers are customized agreements between you and AWS Marketplace sellers that may include negotiated pricing, custom terms, and specific configurations. You can access these offers in multiple ways: through the Private offers page, directly from the product page, or via a seller-provided link. This page guides you through accessing, viewing, and subscribing to private offers, including specific steps for different product types (AMI, SaaS, and ML). Before proceeding with any

subscription, ensure you review all terms, pricing, and configurations carefully to verify they match your negotiated agreement.

## Viewing a private offer

- Sign in to the AWS Marketplace console. 1.
- 2. Access the private offer using one of these methods:

#### Private offer list

- Navigate to the **Private offers** page.
- On the **Available offers** tab, select the **Offer ID** for the offer of interest. 2.

#### Seller-provided link

Follow the link provided by the seller.

### Note

Following this link before logging into the correct account will result in a Page not found (404) error.

For more information, see I get a Page not found (404) error when I click the offer ID to view the private offer.

#### Product page

- 1. Navigate to the product page.
- Locate the banner at the top showing the private offer, Offer ID, and expiration date. 2.



#### Note

Future-dated private offers are listed as Early renewals. For more information, see the section called "Future dated agreements and private offers".

Select the Offer ID. 3.

Viewing a private offer 173



#### Note

If you have more than one private offer for that product, each offer appears under Offer name. If you have a current contract for that product, an In use icon appears next to that offer.

View the private offer details.

# Subscribing to a private offer

To complete the subscription process:

- Verify you're viewing the correct offer. You may have more than one offer for a product. 1.
- Review all contract terms and pricing details to ensure they match your negotiated terms. 2.



#### Important

If a section doesn't appear on the **Private offer** page, then it isn't a negotiated part of the private offer.

#### Machine learning

- Review and accept the hourly terms.
- 2. Review the contract terms.



#### Note

Linked accounts require the payer account to also review and accept the terms.

#### SaaS

Verify the dimensions and quantity in the **Pricing details**.

Subscribing to a private offer 174



#### Note

Future-dated offers are listed as early renewals. For more information, see the section called "Future dated agreements and private offers".

Under **Payment information**, verify the payment information. If you negotiated a flexible payment schedule, the payment dates and amounts are listed. If you didn't, the total amount of the contract is billed when you accept the offer.

Under **Terms and conditions**, verify that the EULA is the one you negotiated with the seller.

#### AMI

Verify the EULA, **Terms duration**, and other offer terms are what you negotiated.

### Note

If you're unable to access an instance type or AWS Region, it may not have been supported at the time the private offer was sent to you. Review your agreement details for more information. To obtain access to an instance or a Region, contact the seller and request an updated private offer. After you accept the new offer, you'll have access to the newly added instance or Region.

Accept the offer terms:

Machine learning

Choose Accept offer.

#### SaaS

Choose Subscribe.

#### AMI

Choose **Accept terms** or **Accept contract**. 1.

Subscribing to a private offer 175

- 2. For non-flexible payment schedules:
  - a. Choose Subscribe to this software.
  - b. Select the instance type.
  - c. Choose license quantity.
- 3. Choose **Accept contract** or **Create contract**, and then choose **Confirm**.



In many cases, the payer account isn't the account that uses the product. If you accept the offer using the payer account, we recommend that you launch the product manually rather than selecting the one-click option.

Note

Do not refresh your browser while the system processes your contract request.

- 4. After you accept the offer, an alert indicates that you successfully subscribed to the product and provides your next steps.
- 5. Complete product configuration:

Machine learning

• Choose Continue to configuration.

#### SaaS

• Choose **Set up your account** to configure on the seller's website.

AMI

• Choose Continue to configuration.

Subscribing to a private offer 176

# Video walkthroughs of accepting a private offer

Machine learning

**AMI** 

Flexible payment schedule:

Without flexible payment schedule:

# Private offers page in AWS Marketplace

In AWS Marketplace, the **Private offers** page lists all the private offers that have been extended to your AWS account for both private and public products. All offers available to you are displayed for each product. You can accept one offer for each product.

## **Understanding the Private offers page**

You can view your **Private offers** page by signing in to the AWS Marketplace console and navigating to **Private offers**. Private offers extended to your AWS account are listed under **Private** offers, including the offer ID, product, seller of record (ISV or channel partner), publisher, active agreements (if applicable), and the offer expiration date. You can select the Offer ID for the offer of interest to view the offer details and subscribe to a private offer.

The **Private offers** page includes the following information:

- The **Available offers** tab lists the private offers extended to your account that are available to accept. The Offer ID link on this tab is the same link that the seller might have provided to you to access the private offer details.
- The **Accepted and expired offers** tab lists the offers that you accepted and resulted in an agreement being created. It also lists offers that reached the offer expiration date set by the seller. This tab can be useful to retrieve a previous offer-ID and agreement-ID (if available) when renewing with a seller. If the offer resulted in an agreement and the agreement is active, you can choose the agreement to view the subscription detail page.



#### Note

Future-dated private offers are listed as **Early renewals**. For more information, see the section called "Future dated agreements and private offers".

For more information about modifying, upgrading, or renewing a private offer, see Modifying or unsubscribing from a private offer in AWS Marketplace.

# Required permissions to view the Private offers page

To view the **Private offers** page in the AWS Marketplace console, you must have the following permissions:

- If you use AWS managed policies: AWSMarketplaceRead-only, AWSMarketplaceManageSubscriptions, or AWSMarketplaceFullAccess
- If you aren't using AWS managed policies: IAM action aws marketplace:ListPrivateListingsand aws-marketplace:ViewSubscriptions

If you're unable to view the **Private offers** page, contact your administrator to set up the correct AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) permissions. For more information about the necessary IAM permissions for AWS Marketplace, see AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace buyers.

# Pay for private offers in multiple currencies

Private offers support multiple currencies: USD, EUR, GBP, AUD, JPY, and INR. You can receive private offers in your preferred currency, eliminating foreign exchange variability for predictable invoicing.

#### Buyers in India

Buyers in India receive private offers in Indian Rupee (INR) or US Dollar (USD) from sellers in India. For detailed information, see Buyers in India FAQ.

# **Multi-currency private offers**

Private offers handle currency-specific invoicing and exchange rates differently based on the pricing model:

- **Contract pricing** Fixed exchange rate locked for the entire contract duration
- Contract with consumption Fixed rate for contract portion, monthly refresh for consumption charges

• Pay-as-you-go (PAYG) - Monthly refresh of exchange rates

# Pay for a USD private offer in non-USD currency

If you receive a private offer in USD currency and your payment method is a non-USD currency, the conversion rate used is the current rate on date of the invoice. Depending on the private offer, the date of the invoice can be the private offer acceptance date or a later date. For example, for a contract-based private offer with no payment schedule, the invoice date is the offer acceptance date. For a private offer with a payment schedule, the invoice dates are the dates the installments are scheduled to be invoiced.

## Non-USD priced private offers

All AWS pricing remains in USD. However, you can receive a private offer in EUR, GBP, AUD, JPY, and INR (for buyers and sellers in India only) with no foreign exchange (FX) variability.

### **Contracts only pricing offers**

- 1. Sellers can extend a private offer with contract pricing in your preferred payment currency. You can view and accept the private offer in your preferred currency, so you know how much you will pay without dealing with FX variability.
- 2. At offer acceptance, AWS converts the agreed-upon non-USD pricing to USD pricing and locks the FX rate for the entirety of the subscription. After offer acceptance, your invoices display both USD pricing, the fixed FX rate at the time of offer acceptance, and the non-USD pricing currency.
- 3. If you move to a new location where your invoices are generated from a different AWS Marketplace operator, your existing fixed FX offers are canceled. Contact the sellers to reissue a new offer in the currency you want to pay.
- 4. In rare cases, your charged amount in non-USD might have slight rounding differences due to FX conversion.

## Contracts with consumption pricing and pay-as-you-go pricing offers

For contracts with consumption pricing (CCP) and pay-as-you-go (PAYG) offers, exchange rate handling varies:

• **Contract with consumption pricing (CCP)** – The contract portion maintains a fixed FX rate for the duration of the contract. The consumption charges beyond the contract appear on

anniversary invoices. These invoices are separate from other consumption pricing products priced in USD. These invoices show USD pricing and a variable FX rate, but your non-USD unit price remains constant.

 Pay-as-you-go (PAYG) or usage-based pricing – The PAYG or usage-based charges appear on anniversary invoices. These invoices are separate from other usage-based products priced in USD.
 These invoices show USD pricing and a variable FX rate, but your non-USD unit price remains constant.

For more information, see the section called "Payment methods".

# Modifying or unsubscribing from a private offer in AWS Marketplace

You can update from standard subscriptions to private offers, and you can also modify certain existing private offers in AWS Marketplace. The process varies based on the agreement in place.

For many subscriptions, when you shift from public pricing to a private offer, you negotiate the offer with the ISV or your channel partner. After you accept the private offer, your related existing subscription or subscriptions automatically move to the private offer pricing model. This doesn't require any further action from you. Use the following guidance to identify your scenario and the steps to start receiving the pricing for your private offer.

## Changing from public to private offer pricing

After you accept the private offer, no further action is needed for the user that accepted the offer. They are switched to the pricing, terms, and conditions defined in the private offer. To switch to the pricing, terms, and conditions for the private offer, each linked user using the product must accept the private offer. Any user that starts using the product must also accept the private offer to get the pricing, terms, and conditions defined in the private offer.

# Changing a SaaS contract – upgrades and renewals

This section applies to software as a service (SaaS) contract and SaaS contract with consumption products. If you have an active contract in place from a previous private offer and you want to accept a new private offer for the same product, the seller can upgrade or renew your existing agreement to modify the terms, pricing, or duration, or to renew your existing contract before

it ends. This will result in a new private offer for you to accept, without needing to cancel your existing agreement first.



#### Note

Future-dated private offers are listed as **Early renewals**. For more information, see the section called "Future dated agreements and private offers".

To accept an upgrade or renewal, you must be on invoicing terms. If you're not currently on invoicing terms, submit a ticket to AWS Customer Service to change your payment method to invoicing.

If you don't want to switch to invoicing, then you can take either of the following actions:

- Work with the product vendor and AWS Marketplace customer support team to cancel the current contract before accepting a new private offer for that product.
- Accept the offer on another AWS account.

## Modifying your contract quantities

If your active SaaS contract includes configurable upfront pricing terms, you can modify the quantity of units in your contract without needing a new private offer from your seller. This allows you to:

- Increase the number of units in your contract
- Scale your usage up based on business needs

#### To modify your current contract

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/marketplace.
- Choose Manage subscriptions, then search for your product by name and choose it. 2.
- In the **Agreement** section, choose **Actions**. 3.
- From the dropdown menu, choose **View terms**. 4.
- On the subscription page, choose **Modify**. 5.
- In the **Pricing details and unit configuration** section, increase your entitlements by using the 6. arrows. You can't reduce the entitlement counts below what you've already purchased.

The contract details and total price appear in the **Purchase details** section. 7.

8. Review your changes and choose **Save changes**.



#### Note

Not all contracts support quantity modifications. The ability to modify depends on whether your contract includes configurable upfront pricing terms. If you don't see a modify option, contact your seller to discuss upgrade or renewal options.

Your contract end date remains the same when you modify quantities. You're adjusting the scale of your existing agreement rather than extending its duration.

## Changing from a SaaS subscription to a SaaS contract

To change from a SaaS subscription to a SaaS contract, you must first unsubscribe from the SaaS subscription. Then you accept the private offer for the SaaS contract. To view your existing SaaS subscriptions, choose Your Marketplace Software in the upper-right corner of the AWS Marketplace console.

## Changing from an AMI contract to a new contract

If you have an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) contract in place from a previous private offer and you want to accept a new private offer for the same product, you must do one of the following:

- Wait for the current AMI contract to expire before accepting the new AMI contract.
- Work with the product vendor and the AWS Marketplace customer support team to terminate your current contract.
- Accept the private offer using a different AWS account from the one that has the contract.

# Changing from AMI hourly to AMI annual

When you move from an AMI hourly subscription to an AMI annual subscription, the subscription works similar to a voucher system. Each hour of AMI usage is offset by one unit in the AMI annual subscription. When you purchase the annual subscription through a private offer, all associated accounts that are subscribed to the product are automatically switched to the pricing negotiated

in the private offer. Linked accounts that start a subscription after the private offer is in place must subscribe to the private offer when they subscribe.



#### Note

The annual licenses on your previous offer are deactivated immediately upon acceptance of the terms of the new offer. Work with the ISV to discuss compensation for the deactivated licenses and how to proceed forward with the new offer.

## Changing from AMI annual to AMI hourly

When your annual subscription expires, any linked accounts subscribed to the product are automatically switched to the AMI hourly pricing. If an annual subscription is in place, the linked account can't switch to an hourly subscription for that product without canceling the subscription.

# Future dated agreements and private offers in AWS Marketplace

With future dated agreements (FDA) in AWS Marketplace, you can subscribe to products where the product usage begins at a future date. You can manage when you buy a product independently from when you pay for, and when you use the product.

FDA helps buyers perform the following actions independently for transactions on AWS Marketplace:

- Procure the product/book the deal by accepting the offer.
- Begin product usage (license/entitlement activation).
- Pay for a purchase (invoice generation).

FDA is supported on private offers, creating for software as a service (SaaS) products, for contract and contracts with consumption pricing (CCP), and with or without flexible payments.

When you use future dated agreements, keep the following dates in mind:

#### Agreement sign date

The date when you accepted the offer and when the agreement was created. This date is when the agreement ID is created.

#### Agreement start date

The date when your product usage begins. This is the future date or future start date. This is the date that your license/entitlement is activated.

#### Agreement end date

The date when the agreement ends. The agreement and the license/entitlement expire on this date.



#### Note

The contract term specified in the end user license agreement, order form, or other contract between you and seller will control if there's a conflict with the term specified in your AWS Marketplace invoice.

# **Creating future dated agreements**

For SaaS contracts and contracts with consumption pricing, with and without a flexible payment schedule, the seller sets the agreement start date as part of generating a private offer. As a buyer, you must work with sellers to make sure that the start date meets your requirements.

To create a future dated agreement, use the following procedure. You can view your future dated agreements in the AWS Marketplace console on the **Manage Subscriptions** page.

## To create a future dated agreement

- Follow the steps for Viewing and subscribing to a private offer.
- In the offer details pane, verify that you chose the correct private offer and that the agreement start date is correct. Future dated offers are marked as **Future dated** on the **Offer** menu.



#### Note

For SaaS products, on the agreement start date, you must make sure to complete setting up your account with the ISV. You can't complete this step before the agreement start date.

# Using a flexible payment scheduler with future dated agreements

You can use the flexible payment scheduler with future dated agreements. You can set up payments for purchases at a time of your choosing between your agreement sign date and agreement end date. This approach includes payments before and after the agreement start date.

The seller of record creating the private offer chooses payment dates and amounts. For more details, see Flexible payment scheduler.

# Amending your future dated agreements

You can increase your purchased units of a particular dimension in your FDA after the agreement start date. This option is possible when the agreement doesn't have a flexible payment schedule. For more details, see Flexible payment scheduler.

You will be charged the pro-rated amount on the agreement start date when your amendment is complete. If your start date is in the past, you'll be charged immediately.

## Receiving notifications for future dated agreements

You receive email notifications that are sent to your designated root account for the following actions taken on your future dated agreements:

- Offer acceptance/agreement creation (agreement sign date)
- Upon license or entitlement activation (agreement start date)
- Reminders for agreements expiring 30, 60, or 90 days in advance
- Agreement expiration (agreement end date)
- Upon an agreement amendment or replacement

# **Express private offers**

Express private offers is an AWS Marketplace capability that enables you to instantly access personalized pricing based on your specific needs, without going through lengthy negotiations. This automated system evaluates your requirements against pre-configured seller criteria to generate immediate private offers.

Key benefits for buyers include:

- Instant access to discounted pricing without waiting for sales negotiations
- Ability to qualify for private offers even on smaller purchases
- Self-service process that allows you to proceed at your own pace
- · Option to transition to sales-assisted workflow when needed

## How express private offers work

The express private offer process streamlines the traditional private offer workflow into an automated, buyer-driven experience. When you engage with an express private offer-enabled product, you'll be guided through a series of steps to specify your requirements and qualify for instant pricing. The system employs an AI agent to guide you through your journey, evaluating your needs against seller requirements.

During the process, you'll specify your desired quantities, contract terms, and provide any additional information required by the seller. The system evaluates this information against predefined criteria to determine your eligibility for automated pricing. If your requirements align with the seller's parameters, you'll receive an instant private offer. For more custom scenarios or when your needs fall outside the automated parameters, the system will smoothly transition you to a sales-assisted workflow, ensuring you receive appropriate support for your purchase.

## **Required permissions**

Before initiating an express private offer request, ensure you have an AWS account with the appropriate permissions. Your account can use the <u>AWSMarketplaceManageSubscriptions</u> or <u>AWSMarketplaceFullAccess</u> managed policy for the right permissions. You also can use the following IAM policy:

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17" ,
```

Express private offers 186

```
"Statement": [{
            "Sid": "AWSMarketplaceChangeSetReadAccess",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "aws-marketplace:DescribeChangeSet",
                "aws-marketplace:ListChangeSets"
            ],
            "Resource": "*"
        },
        {
            "Sid": "AWSMarketplaceTokenManagement",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "aws-marketplace:StartChangeSet"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:*:*:AWSMarketplace/AgentTokenContainer/*",
                "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:*:*:AWSMarketplace/ChangeSet/*"
            ],
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "catalog:ChangeType": [
                         "CreateAgentTokenContainer",
                         "RequestExpressPrivateOffer",
                         "ExpireToken"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        }
            "Sid": "AWSMarketplaceEntityReadAccess",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "aws-marketplace:ListEntities",
                "aws-marketplace:DescribeEntity"
            ],
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

Required permissions 187

# Requesting an express private offer

The request process begins on the product detail page, where you'll find the **Get Express Private Offer** button. Choosing this launches the express private offer workflow, starting with the configuration of product dimensions. The first page presents dimension options with comprehensive guidance from the seller. You can access more information about the dimension through the **View Guidance** option, which explains what each dimension means, how dimensions relate to each other, and methods for estimating quantities based on your business needs. If you find your requirements are more complex or difficult to estimate, you can opt to switch to a sales-assisted workflow at any point.

Moving to contract details, you'll specify your desired agreement duration within the seller's defined limits. Here you can choose whether to start your agreement immediately upon acceptance or at a future date, if the seller supports future-dated agreements. This page also presents the EULA for review, either the AWS Marketplace Standard Contract or the seller's public listing EULA. Custom EULA requirements will need to be handled through the sales-assisted workflow.

If the seller has configured profile-based qualifications, you'll proceed to answer additional questions about your organization. These might include details about your industry, company size, or specific use cases. The seller uses this information to determine additional discounts and ensure appropriate offer targeting.

The final step before offer generation involves reviewing all provided information and signing in with your AWS account credentials to confirm your authorization and generate the offer.

# Receiving and accepting your express private offer

Upon completing the request process, the system will either generate your express private offer immediately or direct you to a sales-assisted workflow, depending on your qualification status. For successful qualifications, you'll see your offer details immediately, including complete pricing information with all applicable discounts, contract terms and conditions, and EULA documentation.

The generated offer appears in your AWS Marketplace private offers page and the product's procurement page, where you can review details, share the offer with relevant stakeholders within your organization, and proceed with acceptance within the specified validity period. The acceptance process follows standard AWS Marketplace procedures, allowing you to complete the transaction through your established procurement workflow.

In cases where your request doesn't meet the automated criteria, whether due to size, complexity, or other factors, you'll be directed to provide contact information through a sales-assisted

workflow. This ensures you receive appropriate support from the seller's sales team for your specific requirements.

Throughout the process, you'll receive standard AWS Marketplace notifications about your offer status, and you can manage all aspects of the offer through your AWS Marketplace console.

# **Troubleshooting private offers**

If you encounter HTTP status code 404 (Not Found) issues or similar difficulties when working with **Private offers** in AWS Marketplace, consult the topics in this section.

#### **Issues**

- I get a Page not found (404) error when I click the offer ID to view the private offer
- None of these suggestions work

# I get a Page not found (404) error when I click the offer ID to view the private offer

- Check that you're signed in to the correct AWS account. The seller extends private offers to specific AWS account IDs.
- Check if the offer exists under <u>Private offers</u> in the AWS Marketplace console. If you don't find
  the offer under <u>Private offers</u>, it could be because the seller extended the offer to a different
  AWS account ID. Check with the seller to confirm the AWS account ID to which the offer was
  extended.
- Check that the private offer has not expired by viewing the Accepted and expired offers tab
  under <u>Private offers</u> in the AWS Marketplace console. If the offer has expired, work with the
  seller to modify the expiration date of the offer or extend a new offer to your account.
- Check that the account ID is allowlisted to view the private offer. Some ISVs use limited listings.
   Ask the ISV if they have allowlisted your account to view the product. Allowlisting is necessary
   for limited listings of AMI products. If you're in an AWS organization, and the seller extends the
   offer to the management account, linked accounts must be allowlisted to subscribe. Otherwise,
   the buyer's linked accounts that aren't allowlisted will get a Page not found (404) error when
   trying to view the offer.
- Check with your AWS administrator to confirm that you have awsmarketplace: ViewSubscriptions IAM permissions if you need to view the offer. For more information about AWS Marketplace security, see Security on AWS Marketplace.

- Check if you're using a private marketplace.
  - Make sure that the product is on the allowlist of your private marketplace (if applicable), so that you can purchase the product. If you're not sure, contact your system administrator to check.

# None of these suggestions work

If none of the previous suggestions resolved the HTTP status code 404 (Not Found) error, try the following actions in your browser:

- · Clear the cache.
- · Delete cookies.
- Sign out, and then sign back in.
- Use an incognito or private browsing mode.
- Try a different browser. We don't recommend using Internet Explorer.

If you have completed all of the troubleshooting suggestions and are still receiving a **Page not found** error, contact the Private Offer Success Team (POST) through the <u>AWS Marketplace</u> Management Portal.

# **Multi-product solutions**

Multi-Product Solutions in AWS Marketplace enable you to discover and purchase comprehensive, integrated solutions that combine multiple products and services from one or more sellers. You can find complete solutions tailored to specific business challenges and industry use cases. This approach eliminates the need to research, negotiate, and procure individual products separately.

### What are Multi-Product Solutions?

Multi-Product Solutions are curated packages that combine complementary AWS Marketplace products and services to address specific business needs. These solutions can include:

- Multiple software products (SaaS, AMI, Container)
- Professional services for implementation and support
- Products from a single seller or multiple sellers
- Hybrid deployments with components on AWS and elsewhere

Each solution is packaged by an AWS Partner who serves as your primary point of contact. This simplifies vendor coordination while maintaining the flexibility to manage individual products independently.

## **Benefits of Multi-Product Solutions**

# **Simplified Discovery**

- Find complete solutions designed for your specific industry or use case
- See how multiple products work together before making a purchase decision
- Access Al-powered recommendations based on your requirements

## **Streamlined Procurement**

- Purchase all components through a single action
- · Negotiate with one partner instead of coordinating with multiple vendors
- Reduce procurement complexity and accelerate time to deployment

# Flexible Management

- Manage each product independently after purchase
- Maintain separate agreements for each product
- Renew, modify, or cancel individual products as needed
- · Control spending and usage at the product level

# **Comprehensive Support**

- · Work with a dedicated partner who understands the complete solution
- Access integrated implementation and support services
- Benefit from tested product integrations and best practices

# **Comparing Multi-Product Solutions to Individual Purchases**

Aspect	Multi-Product Solution	Individual Purchases
Discovery	Single solution listing showing integrated products	Research and compare multiple individual products
Evaluation	See how products work together upfront	Determine integration compatibility yourself
Negotiation	Single partner as point of contact	Negotiate with each vendor separately
Procurement	One offer set, one acceptance	Multiple separate purchases
Implementation	Coordinated deployment with integration support	Manage integration between products yourself
Management	Unified view with independent product control	Manage each subscription separately
Support	Single partner accountable for solution	Contact each vendor for their product

Flexible Management 192

# **Discovering Multi-Product Solutions**

## **AI-Powered Discovery**

AWS Marketplace offers an AI-powered discovery experience that helps you find solutions matching your specific needs:

- Describe Your Use Case: Enter your business challenge or requirements in natural language
- Upload Documentation: Optionally provide business or technical requirements documents
- Review Recommendations: Receive AI-generated summaries explaining why each solution matches your needs
- **Compare Options**: Evaluate solutions across key criteria like customer reviews, features, and security credentials

#### Search and Browse

You can also discover Multi-Product Solutions by:

- Searching by Use Case: Filter solutions by predefined use cases relevant to your industry
- Browsing Categories: Explore solutions organized by technology category or business function
- Viewing Partner Solutions: See all solutions from specific AWS Partners you trust

## **Solution Detail Pages**

Each Multi-Product Solution has a dedicated detail page that provides:

- **Solution Overview**: Comprehensive description of how the solution addresses your business challenge
- Product Components: List of all included products with links to individual product pages
- Integration Details: Explanation of how the products work together
- Use Case Examples: Specific scenarios where the solution delivers value
- Visual Resources: Architecture diagrams, demo videos, and implementation guides
- Pricing Information: Available through private offers customized to your needs
- **Deployed on AWS**: Indicates whether all products in the solution are deployed on AWS infrastructure, making the solution eligible for AWS committed spend programs.

# **Understanding Offer Sets**

When purchasing a Multi-Product Solution through a private offer, you'll receive an Offer Set — a grouped collection of private offers for each product in the solution.

#### **How Offer Sets Work**

#### **Unified Review Process**

- All offers are presented together with a complete view of products, pricing, and terms
- Each product maintains its own pricing, payment terms, duration, and End User License Agreement (EULA)
- You can review the total solution cost and individual component costs in one place

### **One-Action Acceptance**

- Accept all offers simultaneously with a single action
- Streamline your internal approval process with consolidated cost visibility
- Reduce time spent on procurement coordination

### **Separate Agreements**

- Each product creates its own agreement after acceptance
- Manage individual product agreements independently
- Maintain flexibility for renewals, modifications, and cancellations

# **Purchasing a Multi-Product Solution**

# **Step 1: Request a Private Offer**



#### Note

You can proceed directly to Step 3 if you have negotiated with the partner outside of Marketplace and have an offer set from the partner

**Understanding Offer Sets** 194

- Navigate to the solution detail page for your chosen solution
- Click "Request Private Offer" to initiate contact with the seller
- Your request goes through automated verification and is sent to the partner
- The partner will contact you to discuss your specific requirements

## **Step 2: Negotiate and Customize**

Work with the partner to:

- Refine the solution components based on your needs
- Add or remove products from the solution
- Negotiate pricing, payment terms, and contract duration for each component
- Define implementation timelines and support requirements
- Discuss any custom integration or configuration needs

## **Step 3: Review the Offer Set**

Once the partner extends an offer set to you:

- Access the Offer Set: You'll receive an email notification with a link to review the offer set.
   Alternatively you can go AWS Console → AWS Marketplace → Private Offers to view the offer set.
- Review Each Offer: Click the offer set ID to see all included offers and their terms
- Check Details: Review pricing, contract duration, payment terms, and EULAs for each offer
- Verify Total Cost: Confirm the complete solution cost meets your budget
- Attach Purchase Order (PO): Attach purchase orders if required (can use same PO or separate POs per charge)

# **Step 4: Accept the Offer Set**

- Review all offers one final time
- Click "Accept offer set" to accept all included offers simultaneously
- Receive confirmation that agreements have been created for each product
- Access your new subscriptions through AWS Marketplace

• Set up your account/launch from the confirmation page or Manage Subscriptions page

# **Managing Your Multi-Product Solutions**

# **Viewing Your Solutions**

After purchasing a Multi-Product Solution through an offer set, you can view and manage your agreements through the AWS Marketplace console.

### **Manage subscriptions:**

- Navigate to the AWS Marketplace console
- Choose Manage subscriptions from the navigation menu
- On the subscriptions page, you'll see a table displaying all your agreements
- Agreements purchased as part of an offer set are identified by an Offer set ID column

#### **Agreements Page**

- Access consolidated list of agreements under an offer set id
- Access separate agreements for each product

# **Managing Individual Agreements**

Even though you purchased products as part of a offer set, you maintain independent control over each component:

#### Renewals

- · Renew individual products as their terms expire
- Negotiate new terms for specific components

#### **Modifications**

• Amend/upgrade agreements for individual products

#### **Cancellations**

- Cancel individual products if no longer needed
- Other offer set components remain active
- Work with the seller on any dependencies between products

## **Invoicing and Payment**

### **Separate Invoices**

- · Receive invoices for individual products as they exist today
- Track costs per product for budget allocation
- Process payments according to each agreement's terms

### **Usage Monitoring**

- Monitor usage for products with consumption-based pricing
- Set up billing alerts for individual products

# **Frequently Asked Questions**

#### **Topics**

- How is purchasing a Multi-Product Solution different from buying products individually?
- Can I still purchase individual products if I don't want the complete solution?
- What happens if I only want to renew some products from my solution?
- Can I use my AWS committed spend (EDP/PPA) for Multi-Product Solutions?
- What if I have issues with one product in my solution?
- How do I know which partner to choose if multiple partners offer similar solutions?
- Are Multi-Product Solutions only available through private offers?
- What happens when a product's contract expires?
- What notifications do buyers receive for offer sets?

Invoicing and Payment 197

# How is purchasing a Multi-Product Solution different from buying products individually?

With Multi-Product Solutions, you work with one partner who coordinates all components, complete one transaction that covers all products, and receive a unified view of your solution. However, each product still creates its own agreement, giving you flexibility to manage components independently after purchase.

# Can I still purchase individual products if I don't want the complete solution?

Yes. Each product in a solution maintains its own product detail page and can be purchased independently. The solution listing is an option for customers who want the complete integrated offering.

## What happens if I only want to renew some products from my solution?

Each product has its own agreement with independent terms. When renewal time comes, you can choose to renew specific products while letting others expire. Work with your partner to adjust your solution based on your current needs.

# Can I use my AWS committed spend (EDP/PPA) for Multi-Product Solutions?

Yes, if the products are eligible for AWS committed spend drawdown. Products deployed on AWS typically qualify. Eligibility is determined separately for each product in the solution.

## What if I have issues with one product in my solution?

Contact your partner who serves as the primary point of contact for the complete solution. They will coordinate with individual product vendors if needed. You also maintain the ability to contact product vendors directly through their normal support channels.

# How do I know which partner to choose if multiple partners offer similar solutions?

Evaluate partners based on their AWS competencies, customer reviews, industry expertise, implementation methodology, and support capabilities. Request private offers from multiple

partners to compare pricing and terms. Use AWS Marketplace's AI-powered comparison tools to assess key differences.

## Are Multi-Product Solutions only available through private offers?

Yes. Multi-Product Solutions are currently offered through private offers, which allow partners to customize solutions for your specific requirements and negotiate terms that fit your needs.

# What happens when a product's contract expires?

Each product has its own expiration date. For contract-based products, you'll lose entitlements when the term expires unless you renew. For pay-as-you-go products, they typically fall back to the public offer pricing. Your partner will typically reach out before expiration to discuss renewal options.

## What notifications do buyers receive for offer sets?

When an offer set is published for a buyer's AWS account, they receive a single consolidated email containing the offer set ID, expiration date, and a complete list of included products with their Product IDs, Offer IDs, and seller names. The email includes a call-to-action link to review and subscribe to the offer set, along with links to view all available offers and subscription instructions. Individual offer published emails are suppressed for buyers when offers are part of an offer set —they receive only the consolidated offer set notification rather than separate emails for each component offer.

# Managing licenses in AWS Marketplace

When you subscribe to products in AWS Marketplace, licenses are automatically created that grant you the right to use those products. You can manage these licenses in several ways, including sharing your product subscriptions with other accounts in your AWS Organizations organization, viewing and tracking your license usage, and switching between different license types. You can share licenses for AMI, container, machine learning, and data products with organization members through AWS License Manager. Additionally, you can switch between different license types without redeploying your instances, providing greater flexibility in how you manage and pay for your software licenses.

#### **Topics**

- Sharing product subscriptions in AWS Marketplace
- Viewing your licenses
- Sharing your licenses
- Tracking license usage
- Switching your licenses

# Sharing product subscriptions in AWS Marketplace

When you subscribe to products in AWS Marketplace, an agreement is created that grants you a license to use those products. If your AWS account is a member of an organization, you can share that license for Amazon Machine Image (AMI), container, machine learning, data products and Oracle Database@AWS subscriptions with the other accounts in that organization. You must set up license support in AWS Marketplace, and then share this from within AWS License Manager.



#### Note

For more information about AWS Organizations, see the AWS Organizations User Guide. For more information about sharing licenses with your organization in AWS License Manager, see Granted licenses in the AWS License Manager User Guide.

The following video provides a walkthrough of the license sharing experience.

#### Distribute your AWS Marketplace License Entitlements (3:56)

# Viewing your licenses

AWS Marketplace automatically creates licenses for AMI, container, machine learning, software as a service (SaaS), and data products that you purchase. You can share those licenses with other accounts in your organization.



#### Note

Although licenses are created for SaaS products, the sharing of SaaS licenses is not currently supported.

You manage and share licenses using AWS License Manager. However, you can use AWS Marketplace to view the licenses for products that you purchased from within AWS Marketplace.

#### To view licenses for your subscribed products in AWS Marketplace

In AWS Marketplace, sign in and choose Manage Subscriptions. 1.



#### Note

Only subscriptions in the current AWS account appear on the Manage subscriptions page. If the account is a management account of an AWS Organization, subscriptions from member accounts do not appear.

- 2. You can view all licenses or view the license for a specific subscription.
  - To view all licenses
    - From the Actions menu, select View Licenses to view all AWS Marketplace managed licenses in the License Manager console.
  - To view licenses for a single subscription
    - a. Choose the card of the product that you want to view to go to its product details page.
    - From the **Actions** menu, select **View License** to view the license for that product in the License Manager console.

Viewing your licenses 201



#### Note

You can also view granted licenses that have been aggregated from all accounts in your organization. For more information, see Granted licenses in the AWS License Manager User Guide.

# **Sharing your licenses**

Only AMI, container, machine learning, data products and Oracle Database@AWS subscriptions have licenses that can be shared.

Subscriptions in AWS Marketplace have an **Access level** shown in the product details:

- Products with an Agreement level have a license that you can use and share with other accounts in your organization.
- Products with an **Entitlement** level are licenses that have been shared with your account—you can use these products, but you can't share them.

AWS Marketplace supports grants, which share the use of a license directly with AWS Organizations, an AWS account, or an organizational unit using AWS License Manager. The grant activation process now includes additional options to replace grants that are activated for the same product sourced from AWS Marketplace. For more information, see Granted licenses in the AWS License Manager User Guide.



#### Note

For products that are restricted to specific AWS Regions, an account you share your license with can only activate the license if the account is within an allowed Region.

## **Prerequisites for license sharing**

Before you can share licenses in AWS Marketplace you must set up license sharing for your organization. Complete the following tasks to set up license sharing for your organization:

Sharing your licenses 202

• Give AWS Marketplace permission to manage licenses on your behalf so that it can create the associated license grants when you purchase or share your licenses. For more information, see Service-linked role to share entitlements for AWS Marketplace.

 Set up AWS License Manager for first use. For more information, see <u>Getting started with AWS</u> License Manager in the AWS License Manager User Guide.

# Tracking license usage

You can track your usage-based license metrics for AMI products with AWS License Manager by selecting the **Usage dashboard** tab in each respective license.

For more information about using License Manager to track your license usage, see <u>Granted licenses</u> in the *AWS License Manager User Guide*.

# **Switching your licenses**

You can switch your existing operating system (OS) licenses to AWS Marketplace third-party subscriptions without redeploying your Amazon EC2 instances. This reduces downtime and eliminates the need to retest applications.

License switching allows you to convert your Amazon EC2 License Included (LI) operating systems to third-party subscriptions available in AWS Marketplace. For more information about license type conversions, see <u>License type conversions in AWS License Manager</u>. After switching, you're billed separately for:

- Amazon EC2 infrastructure costs (through Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud)
- OS software costs (through AWS Marketplace)

This feature currently supports Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) and RHEL for SAP with High Availability and Update Services products.

### **Benefits**

- Continue using your existing instances without redeployment
- Minimize downtime during license changes
- Access private offers for OS subscriptions through AWS Marketplace

Tracking license usage 203

Separate infrastructure and software billing for better cost tracking

### **Prerequisites**

Before switching your licenses, ensure you have:

- An active subscription to the target AWS Marketplace product
- Permissions to use AWS License Manager
- The ability to stop your Amazon EC2 instances temporarily

### Switching your license

#### To switch your license:

- Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS License Manager console at: https://console.aws.amazon.com/license-manager/
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **License type conversions**.
- 3. Choose **Create license type conversion**.
- 4. Stop the instances you plan to switch to a new license.
- 5. Select the source license type.
- 6. Select the destination license type from AWS Marketplace.
- 7. If you don't have an existing subscription to the selected AWS Marketplace product, follow the prompts to create one.
- 8. Review your selections and choose **Create**.
- 9. After the license switch completes, restart your instances.

For detailed steps on converting Linux license types, see <u>Convert a license type for Linux in AWS</u> License Manager.

## **Billing changes**

After switching your license:

- Your Amazon EC2 instance charges no longer include the operating system cost.
- You're billed separately for the AWS Marketplace subscription.

Prerequisites 204

 You can view your AWS Marketplace charges in your AWS bill under the AWS Marketplace section.

### **Considerations and limitations**

- You must stop your instances during the license switching process.
- License switching is only available for supported RHEL products.
- You must have an active subscription to the target AWS Marketplace product.

## **Troubleshooting**

If you encounter issues when switching licenses:

- Verify that your instance is in a stopped state.
- Confirm that you have an active subscription to the target AWS Marketplace product.
- Check that your IAM permissions include access to both AWS License Manager and the Amazon EC2 instances.

For additional troubleshooting guidance, see <u>Troubleshooting license type conversion in AWS</u> <u>License Manager</u>. For additional assistance, contact AWS Support.

Considerations and limitations 205

# **Managing costs**

AWS Marketplace provides the following tools to help manage your costs:

• The **Procurement insights** dashboard shows you the cost-analysis and agreement data for all of the AWS accounts in your organization.

 Cost allocation tags help you identify and track AWS Marketplace resource usage through AWS Cost Explorer.

The following topics explain how to use the tools.

#### **Topics**

- Viewing cost reports with Procurement insights
- Using cost allocation tagging

# Viewing cost reports with Procurement insights

You use the **Procurement insights** dashboard to view cost-analysis and agreement data for all of the AWS accounts in your organization.

For example, you can use the dashboard to:

- See the cost details of each AWS Marketplace purchase
- Analyze data by dimensions such as vendor and product
- Track cost trends over time
- See upcoming renewals by date range, such as 30 or 60 days
- View data by several categories, such as subscriber account or product title
- Track agreement execution over time for auditing
- Identify multiple instances of the same product

### Note

You don't need an Quick Suite subscription to use the dashboard.

Viewing cost reports 206

 You must have a full-featured organization. For more information, see <u>Enabling all</u> features for an organization with AWS Organizations

- Data from new AWS Marketplace purchases may take more than 24 hours to appear in the dashboard.
- To create delegated administrators, you must belong to an AWS Organizations management account.

For more information about management accounts, see <u>Tutorial: Creating and configuring an organization</u> and <u>Managing the management account with AWS Organizations</u>, both in the *AWS Organizations User Guide*.

The following topics explain how to enable and use the dashboard, and how to create the dashboard programmatically.

#### **Topics**

- Enabling the Procurement insights dashboard
- Using the dashboard
- Using delegated administrators
- Accessing the dashboard programmatically

# **Enabling the Procurement insights dashboard**

The following sections explain how to meet the general prerequisites for enabling the **Procurement insights** dashboard, and how to activate it.

If you need assistance with any part of this section, contact your AWS administrator.

#### **Topics**

- <u>Dashboard prerequisites</u>
- Activating the dashboard
- For administrators: example policy

### **Dashboard prerequisites**

To set up and enable the **Procurement insights** dashboard, you must have the following prerequisites:

- All features enabled for your organization. For more information, see Enabling all features for an organization with AWS Organizations, in the AWS Organizations User Guide.
- Create the service-linked role and enable Trusted access in AWS Marketplace settings.
- The following enablement permissions are required to enable the dashboards:
  - iam:CreateServiceLinkedRole
  - organizations:DescribeOrganization
  - organizations:EnableAWSServiceAccess
  - organizations:ListAWSServiceAccessForOrganization
  - organizations: DeregisterDelegatedAdministrator(Required to manage delegated admins)
  - organizations:ListDelegatedAdministrators(Required to manage delegated admins)
  - organizations:RegisterDelegatedAdministrator(Required to manage delegated admins)
- The following permissions are required to view and interact with the dashboards:
  - aws-marketplace:GetBuyerDashboard
  - organizations:DescribeOrganization



#### Note

If you need help getting these permissions, contact your AWS administrator.

### **Activating the dashboard**

To activate dashboards, you must sign in to the AWS organization's management account with all features enabled. Your IAM user or role must have the permissions specified in Dashboard prerequisites.

#### Important

You or your AWS administrator must have a full-featured organization, and you must belong to an AWS Organizations management account to complete the following steps. For more information, see Tutorial: Creating and configuring an organization and Managing the management account with AWS Organizations, both in the AWS Organizations User Guide.

#### To activate the dashboard

- Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/ marketplace.
- In the navigation pane, choose **Settings**. 2.
- 3. Under AWS Marketplace procurement insights, choose Enable trusted access.
- Select both checkboxes, Enable trusted access across your organization, and Create a service-linked role for your organization.
- Choose **Create integration**.

Once you create the integration, the system creates the following service-linked roles and AWS managed policies:

- AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy (later in this guide)
- AWS managed policy: AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy (AWS Managed Policy Reference)

#### Important

If you use the AWS command line interface (CLI) to active the dashboard, you must create the service-liked roles listed above before you enable trusted access. Otherwise, the activation process fails.

### For administrators: example policy

This example policy contains the permissions described in Dashboard prerequisites, earlier in this section.

#### **JSON**

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [{
            "Sid": "CreateServiceLinkedRoleForProcurementInsights",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "iam:CreateServiceLinkedRole",
            "Resource": "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/procurement-
insights.marketplace.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsights*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringLike": {
                    "iam:AWSServiceName": "procurement-
insights.marketplace.amazonaws.com"
            }
        },
        {
            "Sid": "EnableAWSServiceAccessForProcurementInsights",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "organizations: EnableAWSServiceAccess"
            ],
            "Resource": "*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringLike": {
                    "organizations:ServicePrincipal": "procurement-
insights.marketplace.amazonaws.com"
            }
        },
        {
            "Sid": "ManageDelegatedAdministrators",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "organizations:ListDelegatedAdministrators",
                "organizations:DeregisterDelegatedAdministrator",
                "organizations:RegisterDelegatedAdministrator"
            ],
            "Resource": "*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringLike": {
```

```
"organizations:ServicePrincipal": "procurement-
insights.marketplace.amazonaws.com"
            }
        },
        {
            "Sid": "GetBuyerDashboardStatement",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "aws-marketplace:GetBuyerDashboard",
            "Resource": "*"
        },
        {
            "Sid": "ViewOrganizationDetails",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "organizations:DescribeOrganization",
                "organizations:ListAWSServiceAccessForOrganization"
            ],
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about creating policies, see Policies and permissions in AWS Identity and Access Management, in the IAM User Guide.

### Using the dashboard

The following sections explain how to use the AWS Marketplace **Procurement insights** dashboard.



To view data for all the accounts in your organization, you must belong to an AWS Organizations management account or a delegated administrator account. For more information about management accounts, follow the links in the introduction above. For more information about delegated administrators, see Using delegated administrators, later in this section.

#### **Topics**

Using the dashboard 211

- Starting the dashboard
- Tips for using the dashboard

### Starting the dashboard

You can use the **Procurement insights** dashboard in the AWS Marketplace console, or you can call it programmatically. When you use the dashboard in the console, it provides two tabs, **Cost** analysis and Agreements. The following steps explain how to open the dashboard in the console.

### To start the dashboard

- Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/ marketplace.
- In the navigation pane, choose **Procurement insights**. 2.
- 3. Do either of the following:
  - Use the charts and graphs on the **Cost analysis** tab for information about the amounts spent on products and sellers.
  - Use the charts and graphs on the Agreements tab to gain an overall view of the AWS Marketplace agreements across all the AWS accounts in your organization.



#### Important

The tab's **Expired agreements** section only shows data for agreements that expired after the dashboard became available for use.

For more information about using Quick Suite dashboards, see Interacting with Quick Suite dashboards, in the Quick Suite User Guide.

### Tips for using the dashboard

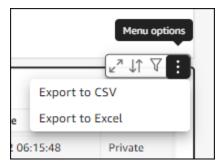
The following tips can help you use the **Procurement insights** dashboard.

• The dashboard uses Quick Suite to present your data. The system automatically chooses the charts and other display elements that most logically fit your data. For more information about

Using the dashboard 212

using Quick Suite dashboards, see <u>Interacting with Quick Suite dashboards</u>, in the *Quick Suite User Guide*.

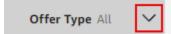
• You can download your data. Scroll down to the **Source data** table in either tab. Point to the upper-right corner of the table, then choose the vertical ellipsis to export your data. You can export to a CSV file, or to Microsoft Excel.



Both tabs use the same data filters. The filters on a given tab only apply to that tab, but they
apply to all the charts and graphs on the tab. The following table lists the filters and their
default values.

Filter	Default value
Agreement end date	The past 12 months relative to today
	On the Agreements tab, the data in the Expired agreements section only shows values that date back to the dashboard's release date, not a full 12 months of data.
Include pay-as-you-go agreements	Yes, include Pay-as-you-go
Offer type	All

• To change the default filter values, select the arrow on the right side of the **Controls** bar.



Using the dashboard 213

For more information about using Quick Suite filters, see Using filters on dashboard data and Filtering data during your session, both in the Quick Suite User Guide.

## **Using delegated administrators**

The steps in the following sections explain how to register and deregister delegated administrators. Delegated administrators can view all the data in your organization.

#### Important

You or your AWS administrator must enable all features for your organization, and you must belong to an AWS Organizations management account to complete the following steps. For more information, see Tutorial: Creating and configuring an organization and Managing the management account with AWS Organizations, both in the AWS Organizations User Guide.

#### **Topics**

- Registering delegated administrators
- Deregistering delegated administrators

### Registering delegated administrators

To create delegated administrators, you register an account ID, and everyone in that account can get a consolidated view of agreement and cost data.

### To register administrators

- 1. Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/ marketplace.
- 2. In the navigation pane, choose **Settings**.
- 3. Under **Delegated administrators**, choose **Register**.

The **Register delegated administrator** page appears.

- 4. In the **Account ID** box, enter the desired account ID.
- 5. Choose **Register**.

### **Deregistering delegated administrators**

The following steps explain how to deregister an account and prevent everyone in that account from seeing an overall view of your data.

#### To deregister administrators

- Open the AWS Marketplace console at https://eusc-de-east-1.console.amazonaws-eusc.eu/ marketplace.
- In the navigation pane, choose **Settings**.
- Under **Delegated administrators**, select the radio button next to account that you want to deregister.
- 4. Choose **Deregister**.
- 5. In the **Deregister a delegate administrator** dialog box, choose **Deregister**.

# Accessing the dashboard programmatically

To create a **Procurement insights** dashboards programmatically, call the following API: GetBuyerDashboard.



#### Important

You must create the service-linked role listed in Activating the dashboard before you enable trusted access to the dashboard. Otherwise, the activation process fails.

# **Using cost allocation tagging**

AWS Marketplace supports cost allocation tagging for software products that you purchase. You can use activated cost allocation tags to identify and track AWS Marketplace resource usage through AWS Cost Explorer, AWS Cost and Usage Reports, AWS Budgets, or other cloud cost analysis tools.

To make it easier for you to categorize and track your AWS Marketplace costs, you can use cost allocation tags to organize your resource costs on your cost allocation report.

Cost allocation tags in AWS Marketplace come from the following sources:

 Amazon Machine Image (AMI) software product costs that are associated with an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance with tags inherit those same tags. You can activate these tags as cost allocated tags in the AWS Billing and Cost Management console for an account. For more information about using cost allocation tags with AMI products, see <a href="Cost allocation tagging">Cost allocation tagging</a> for AMI products in AWS Marketplace.

• AMI, container, and software as a service (SaaS) products may have vendor-provided tags. For example, a SaaS product that bills by the number of users could use a tag to identify usage by department. For more information about using these tags, see Vendor-metered tags.

Cost allocation tagging only tracks costs from the time when the tags were activated in the Billing and Cost Management console. Only AWS account owners, AWS Organizations management account owners, and users with the appropriate permissions can access the Billing and Cost Management console for an account. Cost allocation tags do not incur additional charges, and they have no impact on the functionality of your AWS Marketplace software products.

For subscriptions from EMEA-eligible sellers, the Cost and Usage Report includes a column for the AWS Contracting Party (Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL).

### **Vendor-metered tags**

AWS Marketplace products with vendor metering (including AMI, container, and SaaS products) might have tags provided by the software vendor as an added service for their customers. These tags are cost-allocation tags that help you understand your AWS Marketplace resource usage across vendor-provided metrics. You can use these tags to identify and track AWS Marketplace resource usage through AWS Cost Explorer Service, AWS Cost and Usage Report, AWS Budgets, or other cloud cost analysis tools.

The tags appear in your AWS Billing console after you start using the AWS Marketplace product and the vendor sends metering records to AWS Marketplace. If you use a product based on an upfront commitment in a contract, you won't receive metering usage for the product. As a result, you won't have the vendor-metered tags in your AWS Billing console. If you manage a linked account, you must have the ModifyBilling and ViewBilling permissions to view and activate tags in AWS Billing. For more information, see <a href="AWS Billing actions policies">AWS Billing User Guide</a>.

Vendor-metered tags 216



#### Note

Activating vendor-metered tags could increase your cost and usage report's size. Your cost and usage report is stored in Amazon S3. Therefore, your Amazon S3 costs could increase also.

#### To activate vendor-metered tags for all eligible AWS Marketplace products

- Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Billing console. Then choose Cost **allocation tags** from the left navigation pane.
- Choose the AWS-generated cost allocation tags tab. 2.
- 3. Search for aws:marketplace:isv: to find tags for all products that support vendormetered tagging.
- Select the check boxes for all tags, and then choose Activate. Your vendor-metered tags will go into effect within 24 hours.

## **Related topics**

For more information, see the following topics:

- Using Cost Allocation Tags in the AWS Billing User Guide
- Activating the AWS-Generated Cost Allocation Tags in the AWS Billing User Guide

Related topics 217

# **Buyer notifications for AWS Marketplace events**

For more information about EventBridge and Amazon SNS, see the following topics:

- Getting started with Amazon EventBridge, in the EventBridge User Guide.
- <u>Learn how to create an Amazon Simple Notification Service topic and publish messages</u>, in the Amazon SNS Developer Guide.

### Topics in this section

- Email notifications for AWS Marketplace events
- Amazon EventBridge notifications for AWS Marketplace events

# **Email notifications for AWS Marketplace events**

As a buyer in AWS Marketplace, you receive an email notification when the following events occur:

- · You accept an offer.
- A seller publishes a private offer set to your account.
- A seller publishes a new private offer that is related to a private offer that you accepted previously.
- A seller publishes an update to a previously accepted offer.
- When agreement is expiring in next 30 days (contract model).

### Note

Notifications are sent to the email address associated with the buyer AWS account ID. If you are missing AWS Marketplace emails, check your spam folder or adjust email settings. Email notifications from AWS Marketplace are sent from no-reply@marketplace.aws. Providers such as Google and Yahoo may filter these. For instructions, see <a href="Prevent valid emails from going to Spam (Google">Prevent valid emails from going to Spam (Google)</a> or <a href="Block and unblock email addresses in Yahoo Mail">Block and unblock email addresses in Yahoo Mail</a>.

Email notifications 218

# Amazon EventBridge notifications for AWS Marketplace events

AWS Marketplace is integrated with Amazon EventBridge, formerly called Amazon CloudWatch Events. EventBridge is an event bus service that you use to connect your applications with data from a variety of sources. For more information, see the Amazon EventBridge User Guide.

AWS Marketplace sends the following types of EventBridge events:

- Discovery API events Buyers receive an event from AWS Marketplace every time a seller creates an offer and makes it available for purchase. The event contains details such the product ID, expiration date, product details, and the seller's name.
- Private marketplace events Private marketplace administrators and buyers receive events from AWS Marketplace every time a buyer creates a product request, and when the request is approved or declined. The events contain details like the product details and the seller's name.
- Agreement events AWS Marketplace sends notifications to Amazon EventBridge when certain events occur during the lifecycle of your agreements (i.e. offers you have purchased). The events contain details like the Agreement ID, Offer ID, and the state of your Agreement.



#### Note

For information on creating EventBridge rules, see Amazon EventBridge rules in the Amazon EventBridge User Guide.

### AWS Marketplace Discovery API Amazon EventBridge events

As a buyer, you receive an event from AWS Marketplace every time a seller creates an offer and makes it available for purchase. The event contains details such as the seller ID, expiration date, product details, and the seller's name.

This topic provides detailed information about the event listed in the following table.

Action by seller	Event received by buyer	More information
Creates an offer and makes it available for purchase	Listing Available	Event for new listings

# **Event for new listings**

When a seller creates an offer and makes it available for purchase, the buyer receives an event with the Listing Available detail type.

The following example shows the event body for a Listing Available event.

```
{
    "version": "0",
    "id": "01234567-0123-0123-0123-0123456789ab",
    "detail-type": "Listing Available",
    "source": "aws.discovery-marketplace",
    "account": "123456789012",
    "time": "2023-08-26T00:00:00Z",
    "region": "us-east-1",
    "resources": [],
    "detail": {
        "requestId": "3d4c9f9b-b809-4f5e-9fac-a9ae98b05cbb",
        "catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
        "offer": {
            "id": "offer-1234567890123",
            "expirationDate": "2025-08-26T00:00:00Z"
        },
        "product": {
            "id": "bbbbaaaa-abcd-1111-abcd-666666666666",
            "title": "Product Title"
        },
        "sellerOfRecord": {
            "name": "Seller Name"
        }
    }
}
```

# **AWS Marketplace Private Marketplace EventBridge events**

Private marketplace administrators and buyers receive *events* from AWS Marketplace every time a buyer creates a request for a product. They also receive events when the request is approved or declined. The events contain details such as product IDs and seller names.

The topics in this section provide detailed information about the events listed in the following table.

Action	Event received	More information
Buyer requests a product for their private marketplace	Product Request Created	New product request event
Administrator approves the product	Product Request Approved	Product request approved event
Administrator declines the product, or the system autodeclines after 30 days	Product Request Declined	Product request declined event
Buyer cancels a request for product for their Private Marketplace	Product Request Cancelled	Product request cancelled event
System auto-declines a product request after 30 days	Product Request Expired	Product request expired event

### New product request event

When a buyer requests a product for their Private Marketplace catalog, the buyer and Private Marketplace administrators receive an event with the Product Request Created detail type.

The following example shows the event body for a Product Request Created event.

```
{
  "version": "0",
  "id": "01234567-0123-0123-0123-0123456789ab",
  "detail-type": "Product Request Created",
  "source": "aws.private-marketplace",
  "account": "255182084545",
  "time": "2016-11-01T13:12:22Z",
  "region": "us-east-1",
  "resources": [
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:255182084545:AWSMarketplace/Experience/
exp-12345",
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:982534358349:AWSMarketplace/
ProductProcurementRequest/prodprocreq-67890"
  ],
```

```
"detail": {
    "requestId": "3d4c9f9b-b809-4f5e-9fac-a9ae98b05cbb",
    "expirationDate": "2022-11-01T13:12:22Z",
    "schemaVersion": "1.0.0",
    "product": {
        "id": "product-12345",
        "arn": "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:123456789012:AWSMarketplace/
SaaSProduct/product-12345",
        "title": "MSP360 Backup for Google Workspace"
    },
    "manufacturer": {
        "name": "Test Vendor"
    },
    "experienceId": "exp-12345",
    "productProcurementRequestId": "prodprocreq-67890",
    "catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "requesterArn": "arn:aws:iam::255182084545:user/pmp-enduser"
  }
}
```

### **Product request approved event**

When a Private Marketplace administrator approves a product for a buyer's Private Marketplace catalog, the buyer and Private Marketplace administrators receive an event with the Product Request Approved detail type.

The following example shows the event body for a Product Request Approved event.

```
{
  "version": "0",
  "id": "01234567-0123-0123-0123456789ab",
  "detail-type": "Product Request Approved",
  "source": "aws.private-marketplace",
  "account": "255182084545",
  "time": "2016-11-01T13:12:22Z",
  "region": "us-east-1",
  "resources": [
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:255182084545:AWSMarketplace/Experience/
exp-12345",
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:982534358349:AWSMarketplace/
ProductProcurementRequest/prodprocreq-67890"
  ],
  "detail": {
```

```
"requestId": "3d4c9f9b-b809-4f5e-9fac-a9ae98b05cbb",
    "approvedDate": "2022-11-05T13:12:22Z",
    "schemaVersion": "1.0.0",
    "product": {
        "id": "product-12345",
        "arn": "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:123456789012:AWSMarketplace/
SaaSProduct/product-12345",
        "title": "MSP360 Backup for Google Workspace"
    },
    "manufacturer": {
        "name": "Test Vendor"
    },
    "experienceId": "exp-12345",
    "productProcurementRequestId": "prodprocreg-67890",
    "catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "requesterArn": "arn:aws:iam::255182084545:user/pmp-enduser"
  }
}
```

### **Product request declined event**

When a Private Marketplace administrator declines a product addition, the buyer and Private Marketplace administrators receive an event with the Product Request Declined detail type.

The following example shows the event body for a Product Request Declined event.

```
"version": "0",
  "id": "01234567-0123-0123-0123-0123456789ab",
  "detail-type": "Product Request Declined",
  "source": "aws.private-marketplace",
  "account": "255182084545",
  "time": "2016-11-01T13:12:22Z",
  "region": "us-east-1",
  "resources": [
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:255182084545:AWSMarketplace/Experience/
exp-12345",
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:982534358349:AWSMarketplace/
ProductProcurementRequest/prodprocreq-67890"
  ],
  "detail": {
    "requestId": "3d4c9f9b-b809-4f5e-9fac-a9ae98b05cbb",
    "declinedDate": "2022-11-05T13:12:22Z",
```

```
"declinedCause": "REQUEST_EXPIRED",
    "schemaVersion": "1.0.0",
    "product": {
        "id": "product-12345",
        "arn": "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:123456789012:AWSMarketplace/
SaaSProduct/product-12345",
        "title": "MSP360 Backup for Google Workspace"
    },
    "manufacturer": {
        "name": "Test Vendor"
    },
    "experienceId": "exp-12345",
    "productProcurementRequestId": "prodprocreq-67890",
    "catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "requesterArn": "arn:aws:iam::255182084545:user/pmp-enduser"
  }
}
```

### **Product request cancelled event**

When a Private Marketplace buyer cancels a product request, the buyer and Private Marketplace administrators receive an event with the Product Request Cancelled detail type.

The following example shows the event body for a Product Request Cancelled event.

```
{
  "version": "0",
  "id": "01234567-0123-0123-0123-0123456789ab",
  "detail-type": "Product Request Cancelled",
  "source": "aws.private-marketplace", // Event is specific to Private Marketplace
  "account": "982534358349",
  "time": "2016-11-01T13:12:22Z",
  "region": "us-east-1",
  "resources": [
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:255182084545:AWSMarketplace/Experience/
exp-12345",
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:982534358349:AWSMarketplace/
ProductProcurementRequest/prodprocreg-67890"
  ],
  "detail": {
    "requestId": "3d4c9f9b-b809-4f5e-9fac-a9ae98b05cbb",
    "cancelledDate": "2022-11-05T13:12:22Z",
    "schemaVersion": "1.0.0",
```

```
"product": {
    "id": "prod-xpaczqtfx7xqe",
    "arn": "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:123456789012:AWSMarketplace/
SaaSProduct/product-12345",
    "title": "MSP360 Backup for Google Workspace"
    },
    "manufacturer": {
        "name": "Test Vendor"
    },
    "experienceId": "exp-12345",
    "productProcurementRequestId": "prodprocreq-67890",
    "catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "requesterArn": "arn:aws:iam::982534358349:enduser1"
}
```

### **Product request expired event**

When a Private Marketplace product request expires after 30 days, the buyer and Private Marketplace administrators receive an event with the Product Request Expired detail type.

The following example shows the event body for a Product Request Expired event.

```
"version": "0",
  "id": "01234567-0123-0123-0123-0123456789ab",
  "detail-type": "Product Request Expired",
  "source": "aws.private-marketplace",
  "account": "255182084545",
  "time": "2016-11-01T13:12:22Z",
  "region": "us-east-1",
  "resources": [
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:255182084545:AWSMarketplace/Experience/
exp-12345",
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:us-east-1:982534358349:AWSMarketplace/
ProductProcurementRequest/prodprocreq-67890"
  ],
  "detail": {
    "requestId": "3d4c9f9b-b809-4f5e-9fac-a9ae98b05cbb",
    "declinedDate": "2022-11-05T13:12:22Z",
    "declinedCause": "REQUEST_EXPIRED",
    "schemaVersion": "1.0.0",
    "product": {
```

## **AWS Marketplace Agreement EventBridge Events**

AWS Marketplace sends notifications to Amazon EventBridge when certain events occur in the lifecycle of your agreements (i.e. offers you have purchased). You can use these events to automate workflows and track your marketplace purchases.

The following table lists the buyer events that AWS Marketplace sends to EventBridge:

Event	Description
Purchase Agreement Created - Acceptor	Sent when a new purchase agreement is created, renewed, or replaced in your account
Purchase Agreement Amended - Acceptor	Sent when modifications are made to an existing purchase agreement
Purchase Agreement Ended - Acceptor	Sent when a purchase agreement is cancelled, expired, terminated, renewed, or replaced

#### Overview

Buyers receive EventBridge notifications for the following purchase agreement lifecycle events:

- Agreement creation
- Agreement amendments

Agreement ends (cancellation, expiration, or termination)

All events are sent to your default EventBridge event bus in the us-east-1 region with the event source aws.agreement-marketplace.

### **Event Types**

#### **Purchase Agreement Created - Acceptor**

AWS Marketplace sends this event when a new purchase agreement is created in your account.

#### **Triggering scenarios:**

- NEW The agreement is created for the first time
- REPLACE A new private offer needs to be accepted as part of an Agreement-Based Offer (ABO)
- RENEW An agreement is auto-renewed at expiry (if enabled)

#### **Event schema:**

```
{
  "version": "0",
 "id": "abcd1234-5678-90ef-ghij-klmnopgrstuv",
  "detail-type": "Purchase Agreement Created - Acceptor",
  "source": "aws.agreement-marketplace",
  "account": "<Buyer Account ID>",
  "time": "2024-08-30T21:36:03Z",
  "region": "us-east-1",
  "resources": [
    "arn:aws:aws-marketplace::agreement:agmt-9xyz8wmklp67rt32nb1qv45ds"
 ],
  "detail": {
    "requestId": "7f3e2d1c-a9b8-4f5e-6d7c-1234567890ab",
    "catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "agreement": {
      "id": "agmt-9xyz8wmklp67rt32nb1qv45ds",
      "intent": "NEW|RENEW|REPLACE",
      "status": "ACTIVE",
      "acceptanceTime": "2024-06-26T21:36:03Z",
      "startTime": "2024-08-30T21:36:03Z",
      "endTime": "2025-05-30T21:36:03Z"
    },
```

```
"acceptor": {
    "accountId": "<Buyer Account ID>"
},
    "proposer": {
        "accountId": "<Proposer Account ID>"
},
    "offer": {
        "id": "offer-abcdef123456"
}
}
```

#### **Purchase Agreement Amended - Acceptor**

AWS Marketplace sends this event when modifications are made to an existing purchase agreement, such as changes to terms, pricing, or other agreement parameters.

#### **Event schema:**

```
"version": "0",
"id": "12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
"detail-type": "Purchase Agreement Amended Acceptor",
"source": "aws.agreement-marketplace",
"account": "<Buyer Account ID>",
"time": "2024-08-30T21:36:03Z",
"region": "us-east-1",
"resources": [
  "arn:aws:aws-marketplace::aws:agreement:agmt-4mwg1nevbokzw95eca5797ixs"
],
"detail": {
  "requestId": "3d4c9f9b-b809-4f5e-9fac-a9ae98b05cbb",
  "catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
  "agreement": {
    "id": "agmt-4mwg1nevbokzw95eca5797ixs",
    "intent": "AMEND",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "acceptanceTime": "2024-06-26T21:36:03Z",
    "startTime": "2024-08-30T21:36:03Z",
    "endTime": "2025-05-30T21:36:03Z"
  },
  "acceptor": {
    "accountId": "<Buyer Account ID>"
```

```
},
    "proposer": {
        "accountId": "<Proposer Account ID>"
     },
     "offer": {
        "id": "offer-1234567890123"
     }
}
```

#### **Purchase Agreement Ended - Acceptor**

AWS Marketplace sends this event when a purchase agreement ends.

#### **Triggering scenarios:**

- CANCELLED You ended the agreement before the defined end date
- EXPIRED The agreement reached its defined end date
- TERMINATED AWS terminated the agreement (for example, due to a payment failure)
- RENEWED The agreement was renewed into a new agreement
- REPLACED The agreement was replaced using an agreement replacement offer

#### **Event schema:**

```
"version": "0",
"id": "abcd1234-5678-90ef-ghij-klmnopqrstuv",
"detail-type": "Purchase Agreement Ended - Acceptor",
"source": "aws.agreement-marketplace",
"account": "987654321098",
"time": "2024-08-30T21:36:03Z",
"region": "us-east-1",
"resources": [
  "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:aws:agreement:agmt-9xyz8wmklp67rt32nb1qv45ds"
],
"detail": {
  "requestId": "7f3e2d1c-a9b8-4f5e-6d7c-1234567890ab",
  "catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
  "agreement": {
    "id": "agmt-9xyz8wmklp67rt32nb1qv45ds",
    "status": "CANCELLED|EXPIRED|RENEWED|REPLACED|TERMINATED"
```

```
},
  "acceptor": {
      "accountId": "<Buyer Account ID>"
},
  "proposer": {
      "accountId": "<Proposer Account ID>"
},
  "offer": {
      "id": "offer-abcdef123456"
}
}
```

### **Common Event Fields**

All buyer events include these common fields:

Field	Description
requestId	UUID used to deduplicate duplicate events
catalog	The AWS Marketplace catalog (typically "AWSMarketplace")
agreementId	Unique identifier for the agreement
acceptor.accountId	Your AWS account ID
proposer.accountId	The seller's AWS account ID
offer.id	The offer identifier

### **Setting Up EventBridge Rules**

To receive these notifications, create EventBridge rules that match the event patterns for buyer events. For more information about creating rules, see <a href="Creating Amazon EventBridge rules">Creating Amazon EventBridge rules</a> in the Amazon EventBridge User Guide.

# Integrating AWS Marketplace with procurement systems

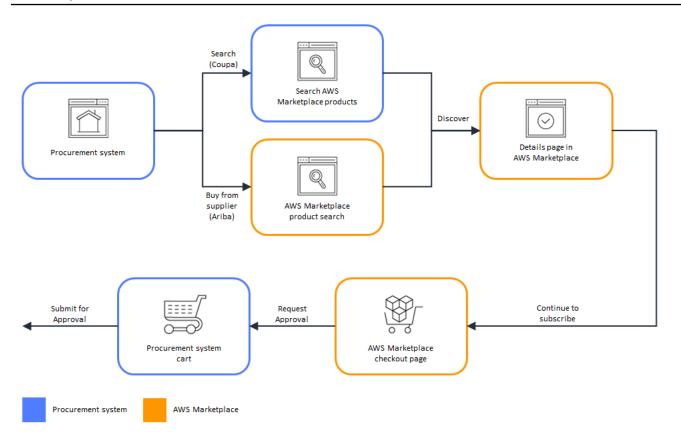
You can configure procurement software to integrate with AWS Marketplace following the commerce extensible markup language (cXML) protocol. This integration creates an access point into a third party's catalog, known as a *punchout*.

The integration differs slightly, based on the procurement system:

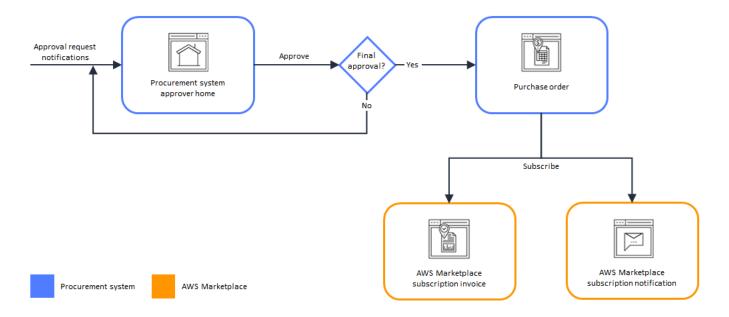
- Coupa Using the Coupa Open Buy feature, you can search AWS Marketplace from within Coupa.
   Coupa displays search results, and when the user chooses a product, they're redirected to AWS Marketplace to see the details. Alternatively, users of Coupa's procurement software can access the AWS Marketplace catalog in the Shop Online section of their home page. The user can also choose to start directly in AWS Marketplace to browse for products.
- SAP Ariba Ariba redirects users to AWS Marketplace to search for software and get details
  about a product. After an administrator configures the punchout integration, users of Ariba's
  procurement software can find AWS Marketplace software by choosing the Catalog tab, and
  then selecting the AWS Marketplace catalog. This redirects them to AWS Marketplace to find the
  products they're interested in.

Ariba users must initiate their purchase from within Ariba, not AWS Marketplace.

When the user wants to purchase a subscription that they're browsing in AWS Marketplace, they create a subscription request within AWS Marketplace. On the product's subscription page, instead of completing the purchase, the user requests approval. The request is sent back to a shopping cart in the procurement system to complete the approval process. The following diagram shows the process for a procurement system subscription request.



When the procurement system receives the request from AWS Marketplace, the procurement system starts a workflow to complete the approval process. After the request is approved, the procurement system's purchase order system automatically completes the transaction on AWS Marketplace and notifies the user that their subscription is ready to deploy. The requester doesn't need to return to AWS Marketplace to complete the purchase. However, they may want to return to AWS Marketplace for instructions on how to use the product they have purchased. AWS Marketplace sends an email message to the AWS account used to access AWS Marketplace. The email message informs the recipient that the subscription succeeded and the software is available through AWS Marketplace. The following diagram shows the approval process for a procurement system subscription request.



Additional notes about integrating with procurement systems include the following:

- SaaS products with usage-based pricing let you set a budget estimate for your expected usage. You can submit this estimate through your procurement system for approval. If you choose to get pre-approval, your actual charges will be based on your real usage and billed monthly against the approved purchase order. You will be charged based on your actual usage, regardless of your initial estimate. If your actual usage exceeds your estimated amount, you may need to submit an additional purchase requisition to cover the difference.
- Free trials don't generate an invoice in the procurement system, because they don't have a charge associated with them.
- Server annual agreements (including AMI, container, and Helm chart options) involve both ongoing pay-as-you-go charges and a one-time upfront charge, requiring a two-step approval process. First, submit an approval request for the pay-as-you-go agreement, which defaults to \$10,000 (this amount is not invoiced against). After AWS Marketplace receives the PO from this first approval, return to the procurement page to route for a second approval, which will show the total contract value. Once this second approval is complete, you'll have a final contract agreement.
- Customers with PSI (Procurement System Integrations) can turn on pre-approvals for free
  products and BYOL products. There are two settings, one each for Free and BYOL. When the
  setting is enabled, orders are pre-approved in AWS Marketplace, and customers do not need to
  submit orders to their procurement system for approval. When the setting is disabled, customers
  will submit approvals via the Request Approval button to their procurement system. When
  the pre-approval setting for Free and BYOL products is disabled, \$0.00 orders are produced

in the customer's procurement system. For more information regarding Procurement System Integrations, see https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace/features/procurementsystem

# **Configuring AWS Marketplace to integrate with Coupa**

The topics in this section explain how to integrate AWS Marketplace with a Coupa procurment system

### Step 1. Set up IAM permissions

To configure the integration between AWS Marketplace and your procurement system, you start the process in AWS Marketplace and complete it in the procurement system. You use the information generated in AWS Marketplace to configure the procurement system punchout. To complete the configuration, the accounts that you use must meet the following requirements:

 The AWS account used to complete the AWS Marketplace configuration must be the management account and have the IAM permissions defined in the <u>AWS managed policy</u>: AWSMarketplaceProcurementSystemAdminFullAccess managed policy.

We recommend that you use IAM managed permissions rather than manually configuring permissions. Using this approach is less prone to human error, and if the permissions change, the managed policy is updated. For more information about configuring and using IAM in AWS Marketplace, see Security on AWS Marketplace later in this guide.

• The procurement system account used to complete the configuration must have administration access to set up a contract, supplier, and punchout catalog in the procurement system.

### Step 2. Configure AWS Marketplace to integrate with Coupa

After you have set up your IAM permissions, you are ready to configure AWS Marketplace integration with Coupa. Navigate to **Manage procurement**. In the **Manage procurement systems** pane, enter a name and description for the punchout. You can also switch the integration to test mode so that users can test the integration without creating product subscriptions until you're ready. To configure the AWS Marketplace portion of the integration, complete the following procedure.

#### To configure AWS Marketplace for integrating with Coupa

From AWS Marketplace Manage Procurement Systems, under Procurement systems, choose Set up Coupa integration.

On the Manage Coupa integration page, under Account information, enter the name and 2. description of your integration.



#### Note

You might want your invoices in the AWS Billing console to reference the commerce extensible markup language (cXML) purchase order used to subscribe to your software as a service (SaaS) contract product. If so, you can enable the AWS Billing integration using a service-linked role in AWS Marketplace settings.

You can turn on or turn off the configuration settings for **Enable redirect** and **Test mode**, and then select **Save** to complete the integration in the AWS Marketplace system.

After you have completed the integration in AWS Marketplace, you must go on to set up the integration in Coupa. You use the information generated on this page to configure the punchout in your Coupa system.

The AWS Marketplace configuration defaults to test mode being enabled. In test mode, subscription requests go to the Coupa backend so you can see the full flow, but a final invoice is not created. This helps you complete the configuration and enable the punchout in a planned manner.



#### Note

You can toggle testing mode on or off, as needed.

Don't forget to turn off testing mode when you're finished with your integration.

Otherwise, users in your system will appear to be creating requests, but no software will be purchased.

# Step 3. Configure Coupa

To configure the integration with AWS Marketplace in your Coupa system, copy the information from the **Purchase information** pane of the **Manage Coupa integration** page in AWS Marketplace.

Step 3. Configure Coupa 235

Use this information to complete the steps in the following links that guide you through configuring your Coupa procurement system:

- Coupa Punchout Setup
- Configuring a Supplier for cXML Purchase Orders



#### Note

For information about UNSPSC codes used by AWS Marketplace, see UNSPSC codes used by AWS Marketplace.

# Configuring AWS Marketplace to integrate with SAP Ariba

The following topics explain how to configure AWS Marketplace to work with the SAP Ariba procurement system. Configuratioon enables users to search for and purchase AWS Marketplace software without having to leave SAP Ariba.

## **Setting up IAM permissions**

The configuration process starts in AWS Marketplace WS Marketplace and finishes in the SAP Ariba. You use the information generated in AWS Marketplace to configure the procurement system punchout. To complete the configuration, the accounts you use must meet the following requirements:

 The AWS account used to complete the AWS Marketplace configuration must be the management account and have the IAM permissions defined in the AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceProcurementSystemAdminFullAccess managed policy.

We recommend that you use IAM managed permissions rather than manually configuring permissions. This approach is less prone to human error, and if the permissions change, the managed policy is updated. For more information about configuring and using IAM in AWS Marketplace, see Security on AWS Marketplace later in this guide.

• The procurement system account used to complete the configuration must have administration access to set up a contract, supplier, and punchout catalog in the procurement system.

# Step 2. Configure AWS Marketplace to integrate with SAP Ariba

To configure AWS Marketplace to integrate with Ariba, you must work with the AWS Marketplace operations team to create a Level 1 punchout. For more information about SAP Ariba punchout, see Introduction to SAP Ariba PunchOut on the SAP Community website.

Gather the following information in preparation for configuring the setup:

- Your AWS account ID. If your AWS account is part of an AWS organization, then you also need the management account ID.
- The Ariba network ID (ANID) for your SAP Ariba system.

#### To configure AWS Marketplace for integrating with Ariba

- From <u>AWS Marketplace Manage Procurement Systems</u>, under <u>Procurement systems</u>, choose <u>Set up Ariba integration</u>.
- 2. On the Manage SAP Ariba integration page, under Account information, enter the name and description of your integration, as well as the SAP Ariba Network ID (ANID) for your Ariba system.

### Note

You might want your invoices in the AWS Billing console to reference the cXML purchase order used to subscribe to your SaaS contract product. If so, you can enable the AWS Billing integration using a service-linked role in AWS Marketplace settings.

- 3. Make sure that **Test mode** is enabled, then select **Save** to save your AWS Marketplace integration settings.
- 4. <u>Contact us</u> to start the process of creating your SAP Ariba integration. Include the above information. AWS Marketplace sends you instructions for setting up and testing your Ariba integration.

### Note

You need to have administrator access to your SAP Ariba system to create the *Supplier Relationship* with AWS Marketplace.

Following the instructions and configuration settings from the AWS Marketplace team, you create the integration in your SAP Ariba test environment, with AWS Marketplace running in test mode. In the test environment, subscription requests go to the Ariba backend so you can see the full flow including approvals, without creating a subscription in AWS Marketplace, and no invoice is generated. This approach enables testing the configuration prior to enabling the punchout in production. After your testing is complete and you are ready to move to production, contact us to set up the account in the production environment.



#### Note

Don't forget to move to production when you're finished with testing your integration. Otherwise, users in your system will believe that they're creating requests, but no software will be purchased.

When your testing is complete, and you have worked with the AWS Marketplace team to turn off test mode, your integration is complete.

For more information about configuring SAP Ariba, see Introduction to SAP Ariba PunchOut on the SAP Community.



#### Note

For information about UNSPSC codes, see UNSPSC codes used by AWS Marketplace.

# **UNSPSC** codes used by AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace uses the following United Nations Standard Products and Services code (UNSPSC) for software listings that are sent back to the procurement cart: 43232701

# Disabling procurement system integration

To disable integration with either Coupa or SAP Ariba, you must remove the punchout integration from within the procurement system. To do this, disable the auto-redirect functionality for AWS Marketplace from within either Coupa or Ariba. This disables the integration, but maintains the settings and allows it to be re-enabled easily.

If you need to completely remove the integration setup on the AWS Marketplace side, you must contact us.

## Using Buy with AWS as a buyer

Buy with AWS allows buyers to shop AWS Marketplace listings from any of their choice, such as a seller's website or marketplace or using a simple embedded call-to-action (CTA) buttons. Customers can explore products "available in AWS Marketplace" on Partner websites, request demos, access free trials, and ask for custom pricing. To make a purchase, customers simply click the Buy with AWS button and log in to their AWS account. All Buy with AWS transactions are processed and managed within AWS Marketplace. This provides customers with benefits like: consolidated AWS billing, centralized subscriptions management, and access to cost optimization tools.



#### Note

For more information about Buy with AWS features, see Buy with AWS.

The CTA buttons that appear on a seller's website include:

- Buy with AWS
- View offers on AWS
- Try free with AWS
- Request private offer
- Request demo

Buy with AWS can provide the following benefits:

- Accelerate cloud solution discovery and evaluation: Discover software from AWS Partners available for purchase through AWS as you explore solutions on the web beyond AWS.
- Convenient and secure purchasing with your AWS account: Look for the Buy with AWS button, log in with your AWS account, and utilize your AWS payment preferences for fast purchases.
- Centralized billing and benefits through AWS Marketplace: Unlock consolidated billing on AWS and access centralized tools to help you manage subscriptions and optimize costs in AWS Marketplace.

## **Products supported**

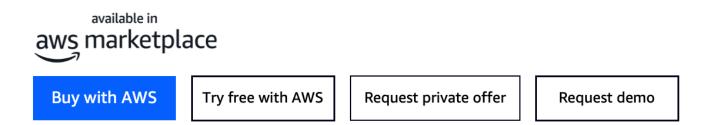
The following products support Buy with AWS:

- SaaS subscriptions
- SaaS contracts
- SaaS contracts with consumption
- SaaS free trials

## **Product discovery and purchase**

### View and subscribe to products on seller's website

- 1. Navigate to a seller's website that features Buy with AWS.
- 2. Identify the product that you wish to purchase.
- 3. Choose the **Buy with AWS** CTA button.



- 4. Log into your AWS account, if you haven't already. For single sign-on (SSO) users, authenticate with your SSO credentials first. Use the same authentication framework you normally use (such as SAML 2, OIDC, or OAuth 2.0). After logging in, you get access to the Buy with AWS cobranded procurement page.
- The Buy with AWS co-branded procurement page displays offer details, pricing, and terms for customer review and purchase.
- 6. Review the purchase offer details.
- 7. Choose **Subscribe**.
- 8. After subscribing the SaaS product, choose **Set up your account** to register on the seller's website.

Products supported 241

## Request a private offer from seller's website

- 1. Navigate to a seller's website that features Buy with AWS.
- 2. Identify the product that you wish to purchase.
- 3. Choose the **Request private offer** CTA button.
- 4. Enter your contact details (name, phone, email) and any relevant information related to your request.
- 5. Choose **Submit request**.

The seller will contact you regarding your request for a private offer.

## Request a demo from seller's website

- 1. Navigate to a seller's website that features Buy with AWS.
- 2. Identify the product that you wish to purchase.
- 3. Choose the **Request demo** CTA button.
- Enter your contact details (name, phone, email) and any relevant information related to your request.
- 5. Choose **Submit request**.

The seller will contact you regarding your request for a demo.

## Free trials of products listed on AWS Marketplace

Some products listed on AWS Marketplace offer free trials. The free trial enables you to try the software before you buy it. Free trials are limited to a certain amount of free usage, or for a specific amount of time. You can't pause a free trial period once it starts.

## Software and infrastructure pricing

Free trials offered by sellers only apply to the software pricing of their product listed on AWS Marketplace. Buyers are responsible for all infrastructure costs while using a seller's product from AWS Marketplace regardless of whether the software pricing includes a free trial. These infrastructure costs are set by AWS and are available on their respective pricing pages. For example, if you subscribe to an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) product that has a free trial, you aren't charged for use of the AMI during the free trial. However, you might be charged for the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance on which you run the AMI product.



#### Note

Some products might require additional AWS infrastructure to perform. For example, sellers might provide deployment instructions or templates that deploy load balancers, storage, databases, or other AWS services into your AWS account. To understand what AWS services the seller has required for their product, review the detail pages for products listed on AWS Marketplace. Then, review the pricing pages of those AWS services.

## Free trials for AMI-based products

Some AMI products with hourly or hourly with annual pricing in AWS Marketplace have free trials. When you subscribe to a free trial, you can run one Amazon EC2 instance of the AMI product for a duration set by the seller without incurring the hourly software charges. You're responsible for the infrastructure charge. Launching additional Amazon EC2 instances will incur the hourly software charge per instance. Free trials automatically convert to a paid subscription upon expiration.

If you don't terminate the Amazon EC2 instance before the free trial ends, you'll incur hourly software charges when the free trial ends. Unsubscribing to the free trial doesn't automatically end your Amazon EC2 instances, and you incur software charges for any continued use. For more information about infrastructure charges, see the Amazon EC2 pricing.

## Free trials for container-based products

Some container products with hourly or hourly with long-term pricing in AWS Marketplace have free trials. When you subscribe to a free trial, you can run several Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS) tasks or Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service (Amazon EKS) pods for a duration without incurring hourly software charges. The number of tasks or pods included and the duration of the free trial are set by the seller. You're responsible for the infrastructure charge. Launching additional tasks or pods beyond the number included in the free trial will incur the hourly software charge per task or pod. Free trials automatically convert to a paid subscription upon expiration.

If you don't terminate the task or pod before the free trial ends, you'll incur hourly software charges when the free trial ends. Unsubscribing to the free trial doesn't automatically end your tasks or pods, and you incur software charges for any continued use. For more information about infrastructure charges, see <a href="Mailto:Amazon ECS pricing">Amazon ECS pricing</a> and <a href="Amazon ECS pricing">Amazon ECS pricing</a>.

### Free trials for machine learning products

Some machine learning products with hourly pricing in AWS Marketplace have free trials. When you subscribe to a free trial, you can run Amazon SageMaker AI endpoints, batch transform jobs, or training jobs for a duration set by the seller without incurring the hourly software charges. You're responsible for the infrastructure charge. Free trials automatically convert to a paid subscription upon expiration.

If you don't terminate any Amazon SageMaker AI endpoints, batch transform jobs, or training jobs before the free trial ends, you'll incur hourly software charges when the free trial ends. Unsubscribing to the free trial doesn't automatically end your Amazon SageMaker AI endpoints, batch transform jobs, or training jobs, and you incur software charges for any continued use. For more information about infrastructure charges, see Amazon SageMaker AI Pricing.

### Free trials for SaaS products

Software as a service (SaaS) products in AWS Marketplace have free trials. SaaS free trials don't automatically convert into paid agreements. If you no longer want the free trial, you can let it expire. For more information, see Subscribing to SaaS free trials.

## **Agent mode for AWS Marketplace**

Agent mode is a conversational interface purpose-built for software procurement on AWS Marketplace. It is powered by a set of specialized agents to help you discover, evaluate, and select software solutions through natural conversation. You can describe your needs in plain language and receive personalized recommendations, recommendations, comparisons, and purchase proposals. Agent mode combines the AWS Marketplace product catalog with specialized knowledge from trusted third parties. It also includes real-time web intelligence.

Agent mode uses three specialized AI agents that work together to guide you through your software procurement journey. The primary agents that power agent mode include the following:

- **Search Agent**: Translates your requirements into relevant product recommendations from the AWS Marketplace catalog.
- Comparison Agent: Creates side-by-side comparisons of products with reviews, features, and key differentiators.
- **Evaluation Agent**: Generates detailed reports and purchase proposals with insights gathered throughout your discovery process.

These agents operate over a shared working memory and track your evolving needs across interactions.

#### In this topic

- · Using agent mode
- Getting started with agent mode
- Security
- What agent mode can and cannot do
- Working with files
- Get the most out of agent mode

## **Using agent mode**

You can use agent mode from multiple location across AWS Marketplace website:

· Homepage entry point

Using agent mode 245

- · Agent Mode links throughout the site on the header
- Search results when you need deeper evaluation
- Ask question CTA on product detail page (PDP)

### **Getting started with agent mode**

#### In this section

- Step 1: Describe your needs
- Step 2: Receive recommendations
- Step 3: Explore and refine
- Step 4: Proceed to purchase

### **Step 1: Describe your needs**

You start by describing what you're looking for in natural language. You can:

- Type your requirements directly.
- Upload requirement documents as PDF, DOCX, or TXT files up to 1.5 MB.
- Select from preset tasks, such as comparing specific products.

### **Step 2: Receive recommendations**

Agent mode provides instant product recommendations followed by personalized insights. It learns from your responses to provide increasingly relevant suggestions.

### **Step 3: Explore and refine**

You can continue the conversation to do one ore more of the following:

- Ask questions about specific products.
- Request comparisons between options.
- Modify or add requirements.
- Explore different evaluation criteria.

### **Step 4: Proceed to purchase**

Agent mode directs you to the appropriate next step:

- View purchase options on product pages.
- Request a demo from the seller.
- · Request a private offer.

## **Security**

Agent mode operates without authentication or authorization requirements. All information you upload or enter is stored without access restrictions and might be visible to unauthorized users. On shared or public computers, your uploaded information might be visible to other users who access the same system. Do not share confidential data, personally identifiable information (PII), or sensitive business information through this feature. Consider the public nature of any data you submit and ensure it doesn't contain proprietary, financial, or personal information that could cause harm if accessed by unauthorized parties.

## What agent mode can and cannot do

#### Agent mode handles

- Software discovery and evaluation questions.
- Product comparisons and feature analysis.
- Requirement clarification and refinement.
- Generating purchase proposals and evaluation reports.
- Questions about AWS Marketplace products.
- Integration and compatibility inquiries.

#### Agent mode doesn't handle

- Out-of-domain questions unrelated to software procurement, such as math problems or weather.
- Questions about competitor cloud platforms.
- Private pricing information (for products without public pricing).

Step 4: Proceed to purchase 247

• Direct procurement or purchase transactions (you'll be directed to appropriate AWS Marketplace pages).

• Questions about non-AWS Marketplace products.

## **Working with files**

#### **Supported file types**

- PDF documents
- Microsoft Word documents (DOCX)
- Plain text files (TXT)

#### File size limit

Up to 1.5 MB per file

#### Security processing

We process all uploaded files securely:

- 1. Scanned for malware using Amazon GuardDuty.
- 2. Validated for proper format and size.
- 3. Processed in isolated environments with comprehensive logging.
- 4. Subject to the same content guardrails as text conversations.

## Get the most out of agent mode

- Be specific: Provide details about your use case, organization size, and technical requirements.
- Upload context: Share RFPs or requirement documents to accelerate requirement gathering.
- Iterate freely: Modify requirements and explore different angles without starting over.
- Ask follow-ups: The agents adapt to your questions and learn from each interaction.
- Use comparisons: Request side-by-side views when evaluating multiple options.
- Generate purpose proposals: Create shareable artifacts for team collaboration and stakeholder approval.
- Refine with AI: Provide additional instruction to specific sections of AI-generated content.

Working with files 248

# Adding AWS Marketplace subscriptions to AWS Service **Catalog**

#### Marning

On December 31, 2025, AWS Marketplace will stop supporting the ability to copy AMIs and CloudFormation templates to Service Catalog. You can continue to deploy AMIs and CloudFormation templates through the AWS Marketplace website or Amazon EC2 console.

Service Catalog allows organizations to create and manage catalogs of IT services that are approved for use on Amazon Web Services (AWS). These IT services can include everything from virtual machine images, servers, software, and databases to complete multi-tier application architectures. Service Catalog allows you to centrally manage commonly deployed IT services. Service Catalog helps you achieve consistent governance and meet your compliance requirements, while enabling users to quickly deploy only the approved IT services they need.

For more information, see Adding AWS Marketplace products to your portfolio in the Service Catalog Administrator Guide.

## Product reviews for items listed in AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace wants buyers to get the information they need to make smart buying choices. As an AWS customer, you can submit reviews for items listed in AWS Marketplace and view reviews from other customers to inform your purchasing decisions.

When you purchase a product through AWS Marketplace, you'll receive an email 30 days after your purchase inviting you to share your experience. You can also submit a review at any time by choosing **Leave a review** on a product's detail page.

All reviews go through a validation process to ensure they meet AWS Marketplace review criteria before being published. This helps maintain the quality and trustworthiness of the feedback displayed to other customers.



#### (i) Note

Data and Professional Services products don't support product reviews.

### What are AWS Marketplace reviews?

AWS Marketplace displays customer reviews to help you make informed purchasing decisions based on feedback from other users who have experience with the products. Reviews include star ratings (1-5 stars) and detailed written feedback about product functionality, performance, and overall experience.

### Types of reviews

AWS Marketplace displays reviews from two sources: AWS Marketplace customers and external review sites.

### AWS Marketplace customer reviews

AWS Marketplace customer reviews include star ratings and detailed product feedback from verified AWS customers who have purchased the product. These reviews are collected through our partnership with PeerSpot, a business-to-business review platform that specializes in enterprise software reviews

Key characteristics of AWS Marketplace customer reviews:

• **Verified purchases** – Reviews are from customers who have actually purchased the product through AWS Marketplace

- Enhanced context Reviews include additional information such as the reviewer's job title, industry, and company size when available
- Validation process All reviews are verified to meet AWS Marketplace review criteria before publication
- **Rating calculation** The average of these customer star ratings determines the overall product rating displayed on the product page

#### **External reviews**

External reviews from G2 and PeerSpot (business-to-business review platforms) are also displayed to provide additional perspectives. These reviews come from the broader software community and may include feedback from users who purchased the product through other channels.

Key characteristics of external reviews:

- **Separate validation** These reviews follow the external platform's own validation processes and are not reviewed by AWS Marketplace
- **Separate ratings** Star ratings from external reviews are shown separately and are not included in the AWS customer rating average
- Additional insights These reviews can provide broader market perspective and comparison with alternative solutions

Both types of reviews are clearly labeled so you can distinguish between verified AWS Marketplace customer feedback and external community reviews when making your purchasing decisions.

## Submitting a review from the product page

To submit a review directly from a product's detail page, you can write a review immediately, record a voice review, or schedule a call with a PeerSpot analyst:

#### To submit a review from the product page

- 1. Navigate to the product detail page for the product you want to review.
- 2. In the **Customer reviews** section, choose **Leave a review**.

You'll be redirected to PeerSpot's AWS-branded review interface.

- 3. On the PeerSpot review page, choose your preferred review method:
  - Write a review Complete a written review form immediately
  - Schedule a call Arrange a phone interview with a PeerSpot analyst
  - Record a voice review Leave a review through a conversation with PeerSpot's AI voice agent.
- 4. Complete the process based on your selected method:

#### To write a review

- a. Select your star rating (1-5 stars) for the product.
- b. In the **What do you like best about [Product Name]?** field, describe the positive aspects of your experience.
- c. In the **What do you dislike about [Product Name]?** field, describe any challenges or limitations you encountered.
- d. In the What problems is [Product Name] solving and how is that benefiting you? field, explain your use case and the value the product provides.
- e. (Optional) Provide additional context about your role, industry, or company size to help other buyers understand your perspective.
- f. Choose **Submit Review** to submit your feedback.
- g. You'll see a confirmation message indicating that your review is being verified by PeerSpot and will be published within 3 business days.

#### To schedule a call

- a. Enter your first name, last name, and email address. Phone number is optional.
- b. (Optional) Enter your company name and job title.
- c. Select your preferred time zone from the dropdown menu.
- d. Choose an available time slot from the calendar display.
- e. Choose **Schedule Call** to confirm your appointment.
- f. Check your email for a calendar invitation with the call details and web conferencing information.

#### To record a voice review

a. Enter your email address.

- Choose **Start Recording** to begin the voice review process. b.
- C. Wait for the interview preparation screen to load.
- Record your review when prompted. The system displays a timer showing the d. recording duration.
- Wait while the system saves your interview recording. e.
- f. Complete the confirmation form with your details.
- Choose **Continue** to proceed to phone verification. g.
- Enter the verification code sent to your phone number and choose **Verify**. h.
- i. Provide feedback about the interview process by selecting your experience rating.
- į. Review the confirmation message indicating your review submission is complete.

After submitting a review, you can contact PeerSpot directly at reviews@peerspot.com if you have questions about your submission. For scheduled calls, the PeerSpot analyst will guide you through a structured interview about your product experience and create a comprehensive review on your behalf.



#### Note

If you need to reschedule or cancel a scheduled appointment, use the contact information provided in your confirmation email or calendar invitation.

### **Guidelines**

Anyone with an AWS Marketplace subscription to a product can create a review for it. When you submit a review, you'll be directed to PeerSpot's review interface, which provides an AWS-branded experience for collecting your feedback.

Use the following guidelines for writing product reviews:

- Include reasons The best reviews include not only whether you liked or disliked a product, but also why. You can discuss related products and how this item compares to them.
- Be specific Focus on specific features of the product and your experience with it. Include details about your use case, implementation experience, and how the product performed in your environment.

Guidelines 253

 Be concise – Written reviews should provide sufficient detail to be helpful while remaining focused and readable.

- *Be sincere* Your honest opinion about the product, positive or negative, is appreciated. Helpful information can inform our customers' buying decisions.
- Be transparent If you received a free product in exchange for your review, clearly and conspicuously disclose that.
- *Provide context* When possible, include information about your job role, industry, and company size to help other buyers understand how your experience might relate to their situation.

Reviews are collected through multiple methods including written submissions, interviews with PeerSpot analysts, and outreach at AWS events. Regardless of how you provide your feedback, the same quality guidelines apply.

### Restrictions

Reviews are moderated by PeerSpot before being published on AWS Marketplace. Reviews that include any of the following content will not be approved for publication.

- · Objectionable material, including:
  - · Obscene or distasteful content
  - Profanity or spiteful remarks
  - Promotion of illegal or immoral conduct
- Promotional content, including:
  - · Advertisements, promotional material, or repeated posts that make the same point
  - Sentiments by or on behalf of a person or company with a financial interest in the product or a
    directly competing product (including reviews by authors, publishers, manufacturers, or thirdparty merchants selling the product)
  - Reviews written for any form of compensation other than a free copy of the product, including reviews that are part of a paid publicity package
  - Reviews written by a customer without a verifiable subscription to the product
- Inappropriate content, including:
  - Content copied from others, including excessive quotations
  - Contact information or URLs external to Amazon.com
  - Details about availability or alternate ordering/shipping

Restrictions 254

- Videos with watermarks
- Text with formatting issues
- Off-topic information, including:
  - Feedback on the seller or your shipment experience
  - Feedback about typos or inaccuracies in our catalog or product description; instead, use the feedback form at the bottom of the product page

Critical reviews that identify product defects may be shared with AWS for further review and potential follow-up with sellers to address reported issues.

For questions about customer reviews, contact us.

### Review process and timing

Review collection and publication for AWS Marketplace is managed through our partnership with PeerSpot, a business-to-business review platform specializing in enterprise software.

### **Verification and approval process**

All reviews go through PeerSpot's verification and moderation process before being published. Reviews are evaluated against content guidelines to ensure they meet quality standards. Only approved reviews are sent to AWS for publication on AWS Marketplace. PeerSpot is committed to processing reviews within 2 business days of submission. Approved reviews are ingested into AWS Marketplace at least once per week.

### Language support

Currently, the review submission experience is available in English only. When you choose Leave a **review** on any product page, you'll be directed to PeerSpot's English-language review interface.

If you submit a review in a language other than English, PeerSpot will automatically detect the language and create both the original review and an English translation for display on the product page.



#### Note

Enhanced language support for the review interface is planned for Q4 2025.

255 Review process and timing

## **Contact and support**

For questions or concerns about reviews:

• Review submission or content questions – Contact PeerSpot directly through their support channels

- General AWS Marketplace questions Contact AWS Marketplace support
- Seller inquiries about reviews Sellers should contact PeerSpot directly, with escalation support available through AWS Marketplace if needed

PeerSpot is committed to responding to inquiries within 2 business days.



#### Note

The ability to respond to reviews through comments is no longer available. Sellers should focus on addressing customer concerns through product improvements and direct customer support.

Contact and support 256

## **AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights**

AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights simplifies software risk assessments by helping you to procure software that you trust and that meets your industry standards. With AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights, you can monitor the security profile of a product in near real-time from a single user interface. It reduces your assessment effort by providing a dashboard of a software product's security information. You can use the dashboard to view and evaluate information, such as data privacy, application security, and access control.

AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights gathers security data from sellers and supports buyers through procuring trusted software that continuously meets industry standards. By integrating with AWS Audit Manager, AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights can automatically pull up-to-date security information for your software as a service (SaaS) products in AWS Marketplace. AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights integrates with AWS Artifact third-party reports so you can access on-demand compliance reports for your vendor software, alongside reports for AWS services.

AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights provides evidence-based information from 10 control categories and multiple controls. It gathers the evidence-based information from three sources:

- Vendor production accounts Of the multiple controls, 25 controls support live evidence
  gathering from a vendor's production accounts. Live evidence for each control is generated
  by one or more AWS Config rules that evaluate the configuration settings of a seller's AWS
  resources. Live evidence is the method of consistently updating data from multiple sources to
  present the most current information. AWS Audit Manager captures the evidence and delivers it
  to the AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights dashboard.
- Vendor ISO 27001 and SOC 2 Type II reports The control categories are mapped to controls in the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and Service Organization Control (SOC) 2 reports. When sellers share these reports with AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights, the service extracts the relevant data and presents it in the dashboard.
- **Vendor self-assessment** Sellers complete a self-assessment. They can also create and upload other self-assessment types, including the AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights security self-assessment and Consensus Assessment Initiative Questionnaire (CAIQ).

The following video demonstrates how you can simplify the SaaS risk assessment and use AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights.

## Get started with AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights as a buyer

AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights presents security information for software products available in AWS Marketplace. You can use AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights to view security profiles for products in AWS Marketplace.

The AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights dashboard presents the compliance artifacts and security control information for a software product using AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights to assess the product. AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights gathers the evidence-based information for multiple security controls presented on the dashboard.

There is no charge for using AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights to access security and compliance information for products.

### Finding products with AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights

You can view profile and summary information for a product on the AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights dashboard or select the category controls and learn more about data gathered on the product. To find products in AWS Marketplace with AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights, use the following procedure.

### To find products with AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the <u>AWS Marketplace console</u>.
- 2. Choose **View all products**.
- 3. View products that have the **Vendor Insights** tag.
- 4. Under Refine results for Vendor Insights, choose Security profiles.
- 5. From the **Product detail** page, under **Product Overview**, choose **Vendor Insights** section.
- 6. Choose **View all profiles for this product**.
- 7. You can view details about the product in the **Overview** as well as a list of **Security certificates** received.
- 8. Choose **Request access**.
- On the Request access to Vendor Insights data page, provide your information, and then choose Request access.

A success message appears, indicating that you have successfully requested access to the AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights data for this product.

Getting started as a buyer 258

### Requesting access to assessment data by subscribing

With AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights, you can continuously monitor the security profile of vendor software. First, subscribe, or request access, to vendor assessment data for the product that you want to monitor. If you no longer want to monitor the assessment data for a product, you can unsubscribe from its assessment data. There is no charge for using AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights to access security and compliance information for products. For more information about pricing, see AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights Pricing.

To have access to all assessment data for a specific vendor product, you need to subscribe to the product's assessment data.

#### To subscribe to AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights assessment data for a product

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Marketplace console.
- 2. Choose **Vendor Insights**.
- 3. From **Vendor Insights**, choose a product.
- 4. Choose the **Overview** tab.
- 5. Choose Request access.
- 6. Enter your information in the fields provided.
- 7. When you're finished, choose **Request access**.

A success message appears indicating you requested access to all vendor assessment data for this product.

### Unsubscribing from assessment data

If you no longer want access to assessment data for a vendor product, you can unsubscribe from the product's assessment data.

#### To unsubscribe from AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights assessment data for a product

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Marketplace console.
- 2. Choose **Vendor Insights**.
- 3. From the **Product detail** page, choose a product, and then choose **Unsubscribe**.
- 4. Read the terms presented with unsubscribing to AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights data.

5. Type **Unsubscribe** in the text input field, then choose **Unsubscribe**.

A success message appears, which indicates that you unsubscribed from AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights data and will no longer be charged for access.

## Viewing the security profile of a product with AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights

AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights gathers security data from sellers. A product's security profile displays updated information about the product's security, resiliency, compliance, and other factors needed for your assessment. This information supports buyers like you by helping you to procure trusted software that continuously meets industry standards. For each software as a service (SaaS) product that it assesses, AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights gathers the evidence-based information for multiple security controls.

#### **Topics**

- Dashboard in AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights
- Viewing the security profile of a SaaS product
- Understanding control categories

### **Dashboard in AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights**

The dashboard presents the compliance artifacts and security control information for a software product that is gathered by AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights. Evidence-based information for all security control categories is provided such as a change in data residency or certification expiration. The consolidated dashboard provides compliance information changes. AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights removes the need for you to create additional questionnaires and use risk assessment software. With a consistently updated and validated dashboard, you can continuously monitor the software's security control after procurement.

### Viewing the security profile of a SaaS product

AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights helps you make decisions about a seller's software. AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights extracts data from a seller's evidence-based information across 10 control categories and multiple controls. You can view profile and summary information for a SaaS product on the dashboard or select control categories to learn more about data gathered. You

must be subscribed to the product and granted access to view compliance information through the profile.

- Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Marketplace console. 1.
- 2. Choose **Vendor Insights**.
- 3. From **Vendor Insights**, choose a product.
- On the **Profile detail** page, choose the **Security and compliance** tab. 4.



#### Note

A number in a red circle indicates the number of non-compliant controls.

- For Control categories, choose the text under any of the listed categories to view more information.
  - Choose the first control name (Do you have a policy/procedure to ensure compliance with applicable legislative, regulatory and contractual requirements?).
  - Read the information presented. You can also view reports from AWS Artifact third-party report or view exceptions from the auditor.
  - Select the product name in the navigation above to return to the **Product detail** page.

### **Understanding control categories**

AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights provides you with evidence-based information from multiple controls within 10 control categories. AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights gathers the information from three sources: vendor production accounts, vendor self-assessment, and vendor ISO 27001 and SOC 2 Type II reports. For more information about these sources, see AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights.

The following list provides a description of each control category:

#### Access management

Identifies, tracks, manages, and controls access to a system or application.

### Application security

Verifies if security was incorporated into the application when designing, developing, and testing it.

Audit, compliance, and security policy

Evaluates an organization's adherence to regulatory requirements.

Business resiliency and continuity

Evaluates the organization's ability to quickly adapt to disruptions while maintaining business continuity.

Data security

Protects data and assets.

End user device security

Protects portable end user devices and the networks they are connected to from threats and vulnerabilities.

Human resources

Evaluates the employee related division for handling of sensitive data during processes such as hiring, paying, and terminating employees.

Infrastructure security

Protects critical assets from threats and vulnerabilities.

Risk management and incident response

Evaluates the level of risk deemed acceptable and the steps taken to respond to risks and attacks.

Security and configuration policy

Evaluates the security policies and security configurations that protect an organization's assets.

### **Control category sets**

The following tables provide detailed information for each category with information about the values for each category gathered. The following list describes the type of information within each column of the table:

- **Control set** Controls are assigned to a control set, and each control reflects the security function of its category. Each category has multiple control sets.
- **Control name** Name of the policy or procedure. "Requires manual attestation" means written confirmation or documentation of the policy or procedure is required.

 Control description – Questions, information, or documentation needed about this policy or procedure.

- Evidence extraction detail Information and context needed about the control to further obtain the data needed for this category.
- **Sample value** Example given for guidance to what a compliance value for this category might look like so that it's in accordance with regulatory standards.

#### **Topics**

- Access management controls
- Application security controls
- Audit and compliance controls
- Business resiliency controls
- Data security controls
- End user device security controls
- Human resources controls
- Infrastructure security controls
- Risk management and incident response controls
- Security and configuration policy controls

### **Access management controls**

Access management controls identify, track, manage, and control access to a system or application. This table lists the values and descriptions for access management controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description
Secure authentication	Access Management 3.1.1 - Secure Authentication - Personal Data in UserId (Requires manual attestation)	Do you require personal data (oth email address) in the user ID?
	Access Management 3.1.2 - Secure Authentication - Application Supports	Does the application support two- ation?

Control set	Control title	Control description
	Two Factor Authentication (Requires manual attestation)	
	Access Management 3.1.3 - Secure Authentication - Account Lockout (Requires manual attestation)	Is the customer's account locked in failed logins?
Credential management	Access Management 3.2.1 - Credential Management - Password Policy	Does the application have a strong
	Access Management 3.2.2 - Credential Management - Password Encryption	Does the password policy require ls (password and user ID) to be en and to be hashed with salt when s
	Access Management 3.2.3 - Credential Management - Secret Management	Do you use a secret management
	Access Management 3.2.4 - Credentia l Management - Credentials in Code (Requires manual attestation)	Are credentials included in the cod
Access to production environment	Access Management 3.3.1 - Access to Production Environment - Single Sign- on (Requires manual attestation)	Is SSO enabled to access the prod nt?
	Access Management 3.3.2 - Access to Production Environment - Two Factor Authentication	Is two-factor authentication requi production or hosted environmen

Control set	Control title	Control description
	Access Management 3.3.3 - Access to Production Environment - Root User (Requires manual attestation)	Is root user used only by exception production environment?
	Access Management 3.3.4 - Access to Production Environment - Root User MFA	Does root user require multi-facto (MFA)?
	Access Management 3.3.5 - Access to Production Environment - Remote Access	Is remote access to the production nt secured using mechanisms such channels or key based authenticat
Access control policy	Access Management 3.4.1 - Access Control Policy - Least Privilege Access	Do you follow least privilege accest to access the production environn
	Access Management 3.4.2 - Access Control Policy - Access Policy Review	Are all access policies in the produreviewed regularly?
	Access Management 3.4.3 - Access Control Policy - Users and Security Policy Configuration (Requires manual attestation)	Does the application allow custon users and their privileges?
	Access Management 3.4.4 - Access Control Policy - Logical Segmentation (Requires manual attestation)	Is there logical segmentation of a
	Access Management 3.4.5 - Access Control Policy - Access Review upon Termination	Are all relevant access policies upon employee termination or change of

Control set	Control title	Control description
Access logs	Access Management 3.5.1 - Access Logs	Do you log activities performed by in the production environment?

## **Application security controls**

Application security controls verify if security was incorporated into the application when designing, developing, and testing it. This table lists the values and descriptions for application security policy controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Secure software development lifecycle	Application Security 4.1.1 - Secure Software Developme nt Lifecycle - Separate Environment	Is the development, test, and staging environment separate from the production environment?	Specify if the development, test, and staging environment is separate from the production environment.	Yes
	Application Security 4.1.2 - Secure Software Developme nt Lifecycle - Secure Coding Practice	Do security engineers work with developer s on security practices?	Specify if developers and security engineer work together on secure coding practices.	Yes
	Application Security 4.1.3 - Secure Software Development	Is customer data ever used in the test, development, or	Is customer data ever used in the test, development, or	No

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Lifecycle - Use of Customer Data in Test Environme nt (Requires manual attestati on)	QA environme nts?	QA environme nts? If yes, what data is used and what is it used for?	
	Application Security 4.1.4 - Secure Software Developme nt Lifecycle - Secure Connection	Is SSL/TLS enabled for all web pages and communica tions that uses customer data?	Specify if a secure connection (such as SSL/TLS) is used for all communication with customer data.	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Application Security 4.1.5 - Secure Software Development Lifecycle - Image Backup	Are application image snapshots backed up?	Specify if image snapshots (such as systems supporting the application and systems hosting customer data) are backed up. If yes, is there a process to ensure that image snapshots containing scoped data are authorized prior to being snapped? Is access control implemented for the image snapshots?	Yes. Images are backed up with customer's and management's approval.
Application security review	Application Security 4.2.1 - Application Security Review - Secure Code Review	Is secure code review done prior to each release?	Specify if a security code review is done prior to each release.	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Application Security 4.2.2 - Application Security Review - Penetration Test	Are penetration tests performed ? Can we get reports of penetration testing?	Specify if penetrati on tests are performed on the applicati on. If yes, can you share the last 3 reports as manual evidence?	Yes
	Application Security 4.2.3 - Application Security Review - Security Patches	Are all available high-risk security patches applied and verified regularly?	Specify if high- risk security patches are applied regularly . If yes, how often are they applied?	Yes. Security patches are applied monthly.
	Application Security 4.2.4 - Application Security Review - Vulnerabi lity Scans on Applications	Are vulnerability scans performed against all internet-facing applications regularly and after significant changes?	Specify if vulnerabi lity scans are performed on all internet-facing applications. If yes, how often are vulnerability scans done? Can we get a copy of the report?	Yes. Vulnerabi lity scans are performed monthly.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Application Security 4.2.5 - Application Security Review - Threats and Vulnerabilities Management	Are there processes to manage threat and vulnerability assessment tools and the data they collect?	Specify if there are processes to manage threat and vulnerability assessment tools and their findings. Could you provide more details on how threats and vulnerabilities are managed?	Yes. All threats and vulnerabi lities from different sources are aggregated in one portal. They are managed by severity.
	Application Security 4.2.6 - Application Security Review - Anti Malware Scans	Is anti-malw are scanning done against the network and systems hosting the application regularly?	Specify if anti-malware scanning is done against the network and systems hosting the application. If yes, how often is it done? Can you provide the report?	Yes. Anti-malw are scans are performed monthly.
Application logs	Application Security 4.3.1 - Application Logs - Application Logs	Are application logs collected and reviewed?	Specify if application logs are collected and reviewed. If yes, how long are the logs retained?	Yes. Logs are retained for a year.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Application Security 4.3.2 - Application Logs - Access to Logs	Are operating system and application logs protected against modification, deletion, and/ or inappropriate access?	Specify if operating system and application logs are protected against modification, deletion, and/ or inappropriate access. In the event of a breach or incident, do you have processes in place to detect loss of application logs?	Yes
	Application Security 4.3.3 - Application Logs - Data Stored in Logs (Requires manual attestati on)	Do you store customer's personally identifiable information (PII) in logs?	Specify if you store customer' s personally identifiable information (PII) in logs.	No. No PII data will be stored in the logs.
Change control policy	Application Security 4.4.1 - Change Control Policy - Functional and Resiliency Testing	Is functional and resilienc y testing done before releasing a change?	Specify if functional and resiliency testing is done on the application before a new release.	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Application Security 4.4.2 - Change Control Policy - Change Control Procedures	Are change control procedures required for all changes to the production environment?	Specify if change control procedures are in place for all changes made in the production environment.	Yes
	Application Security 4.4.3 - Change Control Policy - Avoid Human Error/Ris ks in Production	Do you have a process in place to verify that human error and risks don't get pushed into production?	Specify that there's a process to verify that human error and risks don't get pushed into production.	Yes
	Application Security 4.4.4 - Change Control Policy - Document and Log Changes	Do you document and log changes that may impact services?	Specify if service-i mpacting changes are documented and logged. If yes, how long are the logs retained?	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Application Security 4.4.5 - Change Control Policy - Change Notification for Buyers (Requires manual attestati on)	Is there a formal process to ensure customers are notified prior to changes being made which may impact their service?	Specify if customers will be notified prior to making changes that may impact their service. If yes, what is the SLA to notify customers about impacting changes?	Yes. We notify customers 90 days before impacting changes.

## **Audit and compliance controls**

Audit and compliance controls evaluates an organization's adherence to regulatory requirements. This table lists the values and descriptions for audit and compliance controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Certifications completed	Audit and Compliance 1.1.1 - Certifica tions Completed (Requires manual attestati on)	List certifica tions that you have.	Specify which certifications you have.	SOC2, ISO/IEC 27001
Certification in progress	Audit and Compliance 1.2.1 - Certifica	List additional certificates that	List any additional certificates that	Yes. PCI certifica tion is in

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	tion in Progress (Requires manual attestati on)	are currently in progress.	are currently being audited or reviewed with an estimated completion date.	progress (ETA Q2 2022).
Procedure s ensuring compliance	Audit and Complianc e 1.3.1 - Procedure s ensuring Compliance - Procedure s ensuring Compliance	Do you have a policy or procedure to ensure compliance with applicabl e legislative, regulatory, and contractual requirements?	Specify if you have a policy or procedure to ensure compliance with applicabl e legislative, regulatory, and contractu al requireme nts. If yes, list details about the procedure and upload manual evidence.	Yes. We uploaded documents such as SOC2, ISO/ IEC 27001.
	Audit and Complianc e 1.3.2 - Procedure s ensuring Compliance - Audits to Track Outstanding Requirements	Are audits completed to track outstanding regulatory and compliance requirements?	Specify if audits are done to track outstanding requirements. If yes, provide details.	Yes, audits are done monthly to track outstanding requirements.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Audit and Complianc e 1.3.3 - Procedure s ensuring Compliance - Deviations and Exception s (Requires manual attestati on)	Do you have a process to handle deviation s and exceptions from compliance requirements?	Specify if there is a process to handle exceptions or deviations from compliance requirements. If yes, provide details.	Yes. We have a deviations log and reporting tools. We investigate every exception or deviation to prevent future occurrence.

## **Business resiliency controls**

Business resiliency controls evaluate the organization's ability to quickly adapt to disruptions while maintaining business continuity. This table lists the values and descriptions for business resiliency policy controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Business resiliency	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.1.1 - Business Resiliency - Failover Tests (Requires manual attestati on)	Are site fail- over tests performed at least annually?	Specify if fail- over tests are performed annually. If no, how often are they performed?	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.1.2 - Business Resiliency - Business Impact Analysis (Requires manual attestati on)	Has a business impact analysis been conducted?	Specify if a business impact analysis was done. If yes, when was it last completed? Provide details on the analysis conducted.	Yes. A business impact analysis was completed 6 months ago.
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.1.3 - Business Resiliency - Dependenc ies on Third- Party Vendors (Requires manual attestati on)	Are there any dependenc ies on critical third-party service providers (besides a cloud service provider)?	Specify if there is any dependency on third-party vendors (besides a cloud service provider). If yes, can you provide details on the vendors?	No

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.1.4 - Business Resiliency - Third-Party Continuity and Recovery Tests (Requires manual attestati on)	Do you require third-party vendors to have their own disaster recovery processes and exercises?	Specify if third-party vendors must have their own disaster recovery processes and exercises.	Not applicable in this sample.
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.1.5 - Business Resiliency - Third-Party Vendors Breach of Contract (Requires manual attestati on)	Do contracts with critical service providers include a penalty or remediation clause for breach of availability and continuity Sold and Shipped by Amazon (SSA)?	Are penalty or remediati on clauses for breach of availability and continuit y included in contracts with third-party vendors?	Not applicable in this sample.
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.1.6 - Business Resiliency - Health of the System	Do you have monitors or alerts to understand the health of the system?	Specify if monitors or alerts are in place to understand the health of the system.	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Business continuity	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.2.1 - Business Continuity - Business Continuit y Policies/ Procedures	Are formal business continuity procedures developed and documented?	Specify if formal procedures are developed and maintaine d for business continuity. If yes, provide more details on the procedures.	Yes
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.2.2 - Business Continuity - Response and Recovery Strategies	Are specific response and recovery strategies defined for the prioritized activities?	Specify if recovery and response strategies are developed for customer activities and services.	Yes
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.2.3 - Business Continuity - Business Continuity Tests	Do you perform recovery tests to ensure business continuity?	Specify if you perform recovery tests to ensure business continuity in case of a failure.	Yes. In case of a failure, systems for business continuity will be activated within 2 hours.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.2.4 - Business Continuity - Availabil ity Impact in Multi-Tenancy Environme nts (Requires manual attestati on)	Do you limit a buyer's ability to impose load that may impact availability for other users of your system?	Specify if one buyer's load can impact availabil ity for another buyer. If yes, what is the threshold until which there will be no impact? If no, can you provide more details on how you ensure services are not impacted during peak usage and above?	Yes. Threshold not available for this sample.
Application availability	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.3.1 - Application Availability - Availability Record (Requires manual attestati on)	Were there any significant issues related to reliability or availability in the last year?	Specify if there were any significant issues related to reliability or availability in the last year.	No

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.3.2 - Application Availability - Scheduled Maintenan ce Window (Requires manual attestati on)	Is downtime expected during scheduled maintenance?	Specify if there is a scheduled maintenan ce window during which services might be down. If yes, how long is the downtime?	No
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.3.3 - Application Availability - Online Incident Portal (Requires manual attestati on)	Is there an online incident response status portal that outlines planned and unplanned outages?	Specify if there is an incident status portal that outlines planned and unplanned outages. If yes, provide details on how a customer can access it. How long after the outage will the portal be updated?	Yes. The customer can access details through example.com.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.3.4 - Applicati on Availabil ity - Recovery Time Objective (Requires manual attestati on)	Is there a specific recovery time objective (RTO)?	Specify if there is a recovery time objective (RTO). If yes, can you provide the RTO?	Yes, a 2 hour RTO.
	Business Resiliency and Continuity 6.3.5 - Applicati on Availabil ity - Recovery Point Objective (Requires manual attestati on)	Is there a specific recovery point objective (RPO)?	Specify if there is a recovery point objective (RPO). If yes, can you provide the RPO?	Yes, a 1 week RPO.

### **Data security controls**

Data security controls protect data and assets. This table lists the values and descriptions for data security controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Customer data ingested	Data Security 2.1.1 - Customer	Create a list of data needed	Describe all data consumed	No sensitive and confidential data

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Data Ingested (Requires manual attestati on)	from customers for product functionality.	from customers . Specify if sensitive or confidential data is consumed.	is consumed. This product only consumes non-sensitive information such as logs from applicati ons, infrastru cture, and AWS services. (AWS CloudTrail, AWS Config, VPC Flow Logs)
Data storage location	Data Security 2.2.1 - Data Storage Location (Requires manual attestati on)	Where is customer data stored? List the countries and regions where data is stored.	Specify the list of countries and regions where data is stored.	Ohio (US), Oregon (US), Ireland (EU)
Access control	Data Security 2.3.1 - Access Control - Employee Access (Requires manual attestati on)	Do employees have access to unencrypted customer data?	Specify if employees have access to unencrypted customer data. If yes, explain briefly why they need access. If no, explain briefly how you control access.	No, all data is encrypted when stored. Employees won't have access to customer data but only data about their usage.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Data Security 2.3.2 - Access Control - Mobile Application (Requires manual attestati on)	Can customers access their data through a mobile applicati on?	Specify if customers can access their data using a mobile applicati on. If yes, provide more details. How do customers sign in? Are credentials cached by the application? How often are tokens refreshed?	No, service can't be accessed using a mobile application.
	Data Security 2.3.3 - Access Control - Countries Data is Transmitted to (Requires manual attestati on)	Is customer data transmitt ed to countries outside the origin?	Is customer data transmitt ed to countries outside the origin? If yes, specify the list of countries where customer data is transmitt ed or received.	No

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Data Security 2.3.4 - Access Control - Is Data Shared with Third Party Vendors (Requires manual attestati on)	Is customer data shared with third-party vendors (other than cloud service providers )?	Is customer data shared with third- party vendors? If yes, specify the list of third-party vendors and their countries or Region where you provide customer data.	No
	Data Security 2.3.5 - Access Control - Security Policy related to Third Party Vendors	Do you have policies or procedures in place to ensure that third-par ty vendors maintain the confidentiality, availability, and integrity of customer data?	Specify if you have policies or procedures in place to ensure that third-par ty vendors maintain the confidentiality, availability, and integrity of customer data. If yes, upload a manual or document of the policies or procedures.	Not applicable in this sample.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Data encryption	Data Security 2.4.1 - Data Encryption - Data Encryption at Rest	Is all data encrypted at rest?	Specify if all data is encrypted at rest.	Yes
	Data Security 2.4.2 - Data Encryption - Data Encryption in Transit	Is all data encrypted in- transit?	Specify if all data is encrypted intransit.	Yes
	Data Security 2.4.3 - Data Encryptio n - Strong Algorithm s (Requires manual attestati on)	Do you use strong encryptio n algorithms?	Do you use strong encryptio n algorithms? If yes, specify what encryption algorithms (such as, RSA, AES 256) are used.	Yes. AES 256 is used for encrypting the data.
	Data Security 2.4.4 - Data Encryptio n - Unique Encryption Key (Requires manual attestati on)	Are customers provided with the ability to generate a unique encryption key?	Can customers provide or generate their own unique encryption keys? If yes, please provide more details and upload evidence.	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Data Security 2.4.5 - Data Encryption - Encryption Keys Access (Requires manual attestati on)	Are employees prevented from accessing a customer's encryption keys?	Specify if your employees are prevented from accessing a customer's encryption keys. If no, explain why they have access to customer keys. If yes, explain how access is controlled.	Yes. Cryptogra phic keys are securely stored and periodica lly rotated. Employees don't have access to these keys.
Data storage & classification	Data Security 2.5.1 - Data Storage & Classification - Data Backup	Do you back up customer data?	Specify if you back up customer data. If yes, describe your back up policy (includin g details about how often backup occurs, where the backup is stored, backup encryption and redundancy.)	Yes, backup is done every three months. Backup is encrypted and stored in the same region as the customer data. The customer's support engineer has access to restore the backup but not the data in the backup.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Data Security 2.5.2 - Data Storage & Classification - Data Access Control Policy	Do you implement appropriate access controls for stored customer data? Provide your access control policies.	Specify if appropriate access controls (such as RBAC) are implement ed for stored customer data. Provide more details and manual evidence on how you control access to the data.	Yes. The least privilege access controls are implemented to restrict access to customer data.
	Data Security 2.5.3 - Data Storage & Classification - Transaction Data (Requires manual attestati on)	Are the customer's transaction details (such as payment card information and informati on about the groups conducting transactions) stored in a perimeter zone?	Specify if the customer's transaction details (such as payment card information and informati on about the groups conducting transactions) will be stored in a perimeter zone. If yes, explain why it needs to be stored in the perimeter zone.	No

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Data Security 2.5.4 - Data Storage & Classification - Information Classification	Is customer data classifie d according to legal or regulatory requirements, business value, and sensitivity to unauthorized disclosure or modification?	Specify if customer data is classified by sensitivity. If yes, upload manual evidence of this classification.	Yes
	Data Security 2.5.5 - Data Storage & Classification - Data Segmentat ion (Requires manual attestati on)	Is data segmentation and separation capability between customers provided?	Specify if the data for different customers is segmented. If no, explain mechanisms you have to protect data from cross contamination.	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Data retention	Data Security 2.6.1 - Data Retention (Requires manual attestati on)	How long do you retain data?	Specify the duration of data retention. If the retention period differs by data classification and sensitivity, can you provide details on each retention period?	6 months
Data retention after buyers unsubscribe	Data Security 2.6.2 - Data Retention after Client's Unsubscri be (Requires manual attestati on)	How long do you retain data after buyers unsubscribe?	Specify the duration of data retention after customers unsubscribe.	3 months

# **End user device security controls**

End user device security controls protect portable end user devices and the networks they are connected to from threats and vulnerabilities. This table lists the values and descriptions for end user device security policy controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Asset/software inventory	End User Device Security 7.1.1 -	Is the asset inventory	Specify if an asset inventory	Yes. Inventory is updated weekly.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Asset/Software Inventory - Asset Inventory	list updated periodically?	is maintained. If yes, how often is it updated?	
	End User Device Security 7.1.2 - Asset/Sof tware Inventory - Software and Applications Inventory	Are all installed software platforms and applications on scoped systems inventoried?	Specify if inventory of all installed software and applications is maintained. If yes, how often is it updated?	Yes. Inventory is updated weekly.
Asset security	End User Device Security 7.2.1 - Asset Security - Security Patches	Are all available high-risk security patches applied and verified at least monthly on all end user devices?	Specify if all high risk security patches are applied at least monthly. If no, how often is it applied? Can you provide more details on how you manage patching?	Yes. We have a security team that performs this process biweekly.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	End User Device Security 7.2.2 - Asset Security - Endpoint Security	Do you have endpoint security?	Specify if endpoint security is installed on all devices. If yes, can you provide more details on the tool and how it is maintained?	Yes. Our security team handles this bi-weekly using internal tools.
	End User Device Security 7.2.3 - Asset Security - Maintenance and Repair of Assets (Requires manual attestati on)	Is maintenan ce and repair of organizat ional assets performed and logged, with approved and controlled tools?	Specify if maintenan ce and repair of assets is performed and logged with controlled tools. If yes, could you provide more details on how it is managed?	Yes. All maintenance of devices is logged. This maintenance does not lead to downtime.
	End User Device Security 7.2.4 - Asset Security - Access Control for Devices	Do the devices have access control enabled?	Specify if devices have access controls (such as RBAC) enabled.	Yes. Least privilege access is implemented for all devices.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Sei - Di Sui in ma on	End User Device Security 7.3.1 - Device Logs - Sufficient Details in Logs (Requires manual attestati on)	Are sufficient details logged in operating system and device logs to support incident investigation?	Specify if sufficient details (like successfu l and failed login attempts and changes to sensitive configura tion settings and files) are included in the logs to support incident investigation. If no, provide more details on how you handle incident investigations.	Yes
	End User Device Security 7.3.2 - Device Logs - Access to Device Logs	Are device logs protected against modification, deletion, and/ or inappropriate access?	Specify if device logs are protected against modification, deletion, and/ or inappropriate access. If yes, can you provide details on how you enforce it?	Yes. Changes to logs are enforced by access control. All changes to logs lead to an alert.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	End User Device Security 7.3.3 - Device Logs - Log Retention (Requires manual attestati on)	Are logs retained for sufficient time to investiga te an attack?	How long will the logs be retained?	Yes, 1 year.
Mobile device management	End User Device Security 7.4.1 - Mobile Device Management - Mobile Device Management Program	Is there a mobile device management program?	Specify if there is a mobile device managemen t program. If yes, please specify what tool is used for mobile device management.	Yes. We use internal tools.
	End User Device Security 7.4.2 - Mobile Device Management - Access Productio n Environme nt from Private Mobile Devices (Requires manual attestati on)	Are staff prevented from accessing the productio n environme nt by using unmanaged private mobile devices?	Specify if employees are prevented from accessing the productio n environme nt by using unmanaged private mobile devices. If no, how do you enforce this control?	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	End User Device Security 7.4.3 - Mobile Device Management - Access Customer Data from Mobile Devices (Requires manual attestati on)	Are employees prevented from using unmanaged private mobile devices to view or process customer data?	Specify if employees are prevented from accessing customer data by using unmanaged mobile devices. If no, what is the use case for allowing access? How do you monitor access?	Yes

#### **Human resources controls**

Human resources controls evaluate the employee related division for handling of sensitive data during processes such as hiring, paying, and terminating employees. This table lists the values and descriptions for human resources policy controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Human resources policy	Human Resources 9.1.1 - Human Resources Policy - Background Screening for Employees	Is backgroun d screening done before employment?	Specify if background screening is done for all employees before employment.	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Human Resources 9.1.2 - Human Resources Policy - Employee Agreement	Is an employmen t agreement signed before employment?	Specify if an employment agreement is signed before employment.	Yes
	Human Resources 9.1.3 - Human Resources Policy - Security Training for Employees	Do all employees undergo security awareness training regularly?	Specify if employees undergo security training regularly. If yes, how often do they undergo security training?	Yes. They undergo security training annually.
	Human Resources 9.1.4 - Human Resources Policy - Disciplinary Process for Non Compliance of Policies	Is there a disciplinary process for non-compliance of human resource policies?	Specify if there is a disciplinary process for non-compliance of human resource policies.	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Human Resources 9.1.5 - Human Resources Policy - Backgroun d Checks for Contractors/ Subcontractors (Requires manual attestati on)	Are backgroun d checks performed for third-par ty vendors, contractors, and subcontractors?	Specify if background checks are done for third-par ty vendors, contractors, and subcontractors. If yes, is the background check done regularly?	Yes. Backgroun d check is done annually.
	Human Resources 9.1.6 - Human Resources Policy - Return of Assets upon Termination	Is there a process to verify return of constitue nt assets upon termination?	Specify if there is a process to verify return of constitue nt assets upon employee termination.	Yes

#### Infrastructure security controls

Infrastructure security controls protect critical assets from threats and vulnerabilities. This table lists the values and descriptions for infrastructure security policy controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Physical security	Infrastructure Security 8.1.1 - Physical Security	Are individua ls that require access to assets in-person (such	Specify if individuals that require access to assets in-	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	- Physical Access to Facilities	as buildings , vehicles, or hardware) required to provide ID and any necessary credentials?	person (such as buildings , vehicles, hardware) are required to provide ID and any necessary credentials.	
	Infrastructure Security 8.1.2 - Physical Security - Physical Security and Environmental Controls in Place	Are physical security and environmental controls in place in the data center and office buildings?	Specify if physical security and environme nt controls are in place for all the facilities.	Yes
	Infrastructure Security 8.1.3 - Physical Security - Visitor Access (Requires manual attestati on)	Do you record visitor access?	If visitors are permitted in the facility, are visitor access logs maintaine d? If yes, how long are the logs retained?	Yes. Logs will be maintained for a year.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Network security	Infrastructure Security 8.2.1 - Network Security - Disable Unused Ports and Services (Requires manual attestati on)	Are all unused ports and services disabled from the production environment and systems?	Specify if all unused ports and services are disabled from the productio n environment and systems.	Yes
	Infrastructure Security 8.2.2 - Network Security - Use of Firewalls	Are firewalls used to isolate critical and sensitive systems into network segments separate from network segments with less sensitive systems?	Specify if firewalls are used to isolate critical and sensitive segments from segments with less sensitive systems.	Yes
	Infrastructure Security 8.2.3 - Network Security - Firewall Rules Review	Are all firewalls rules reviewed and updated regularly?	How often are firewall rules reviewed and updated?	Yes. Firewall rules are updated every 3 months.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Infrastructure Security 8.2.4 - Network Security - Intrusion Detection/ Prevention Systems	Are intrusion detection and preventio n systems deployed in all sensitive network zones and wherever firewalls are enabled?	Specify if intrusion detection and prevention systems are enabled in all sensitive network zones.	Yes
	Infrastructure Security 8.2.5 - Network Security - Security and Hardening Standards	Do you have security and hardening standards in place for network devices?	Specify if you have security and hardening standards in place for network devices. If yes, can you provide more details (includin g details about how often these standards are implemented and updated)?	Yes. Security and hardening standards are implemented on network devices monthly.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Cloud services	Infrastructure Security 8.3.1 - Cloud Services - Platforms Used to Host Applicati on (Requires manual attestati on)	List the cloud platforms you use for hosting your application.	Specify which cloud platforms you use for hosting your application.	AWS

#### Risk management and incident response controls

Risk management and incident response controls evaluate the level of risk deemed acceptable and the steps taken to respond to risks and attacks. This table lists the values and descriptions for risk management and incident response policy controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Risk assessment	Risk Managemen t/Incident Response 5.1.1 - Risk Assessmen t - Address and Identify Risks	Is there a formal process focused on identifying and addressing risks of disruptive incidents to the organization?	Specify if there is a process to identify and address risks that cause disruptive incidents for the organization.	Yes
	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.1.2 - Risk Assessment -	Is there a program or process to manage the treatment of	Specify if there is a program or process to manage risks and their	Yes. We regularly review and remediate issues to address non-confo

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Risk Managemen t Process	risks identifie d during assessments?	mitigations. If yes, can you provide more details about the risk managemen t process?	rmities. The following information is identified for any issue that affects our environment:  Details of issue identified  Root cause  Compensating controls  Severity  Owner  Near term path forward  Long term path forward
	Risk Managemen t/Incident Response 5.1.3 - Risk Assessment - Risk Assessmen ts	Are risk assessments done frequently?	Are risk assessments done frequentl y? If yes, specify the frequency of risk assessments.	Yes. Risk assessments are completed every 6 months.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Risk Managemen t/Incident Response 5.1.4 - Risk Assessmen t - Third-Party Vendors Risk Assessment	Are risk assessments performed for all third-party vendors?	Specify if risk assessments are performed for all third-party vendors. If yes, how often?	Not applicable in this sample.
	Risk Managemen t/Incident Response 5.1.5 - Risk Assessment - Risk Reassessm ent when Contract Changes	Are risk assessments performed when service delivery or contract changes occur?	Specify if risk assessments will be performed every time a service delivery or contract changes.	Not applicable in this sample.
	Risk Managemen t/Incident Response 5.1.6 - Risk Assessmen t - Accept Risks (Requires manual attestati on)	Is there a process for management to knowingly and objectively accept risks and approve action plans?	Specify if there is a process for management to understand and accept risks, and to approve action plans and a time line to fix a risk-related issue. Does the process include providing details of the metrics behind each risk to the management?	Yes. Details about risk severity and the potential issues if it's not mitigated are provided to managemen t before they approve a risk.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Risk Managemen t/Incident Response 5.1.7 - Risk Assessmen t - Risk Metrics (Requires manual attestati on)	Do you have measures in place to define, monitor, and report risk metrics?	Specify if there is a process to define, monitor, and report risk metrics.	Yes
Incident management	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.2.1 - Incident Managemen t - Incident Response Plan	Is there a formal Incident Response Plan?	Specify if there is a formal Incident Response Plan.	Yes
	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.2.2 - Incident Managemen t - Contact to Report Security Incidents (Requires manual attestati on)	Is there a process for customers to report a security incident?	Specify if there is a process for customers to report a security incident. If yes, how can a customer report security incident?	Yes. Customers can report incidents to example.com.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.2.3 - Incident Management - Report Incidents /Key Activities	Do you report key activities?	Do you report key activities? What is the SLA for reporting key activities?	Yes. All key activities will be reported within a week.
	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.2.4 - Incident Managemen t - Incident Recovery	Do you have disaster recovery plans?	Specify if you have plans for recovery after an incident occurs. If yes, can you share details about the recovery plans?	Yes. After an incident, recovery will be done within 24 hours.
	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.2.5 - Incident Management - Logs Available to Buyers in case of an Attack (Requires manual attestati on)	In case of an attack, will relevant resources (such as logs, incident report, or data) be available to customers?	Will relevant resources (such as logs, incident report, or data) related to their use be available to customers in case an attack or incident occurs?	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.2.6 - Incident Management - Security Bulletin (Requires manual attestati on)	Do you have a security bulletin that outlines latest attacks and vulnerabi lities affecting your applications?	Specify if you have a security bulletin that outlines latest attacks and vulnerabilities affecting your applications. If yes, can you provide the details?	Yes. Customers can report incidents to example.com.
Incident detection	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.3.1 - Incident Detection - Comprehensive Logging	Is there comprehen sive logging to support the identification and mitigation of incidents?	Specify if there is comprehen sive logging enabled. Identify the types of events that the system is capable of logging. How long are logs retained?	Yes. The following events are logged: applications, device, and AWS services such as AWS CloudTrail, AWS Config, and VPC Flow Logs. Logs are retained for 1 year.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.3.2 - Incident Detection - Log Monitoring	Do you monitor and alert on unusual or suspicious activities using detection mechanism s such as log monitoring?	Specify if regular security monitoring and alerting is performed . If yes, does it include log monitoring for unusual or suspicious behavior?	Yes. All logs are monitored for unusual behavior such as multiple failed logins, login from an unusual geolocation, or other suspicious alerts.
	Risk Managemen t/Inciden t Response 5.3.3 - Incident Detection - Third Party Data Breach	Is there a process to identify and detect and log subcontractor security, privacy, or data breach issues?	Specify if there is a process in place to identify and detect third-party vendors or subcontractors for data breach, security issues, or privacy issues.	Yes
SLA for incident notification	Risk Managemen t/Incident Response 5.4.1 - SLA for Incident Notification (Requires manual attestati on)	What is the SLA for sending notification about incidents or breaches?	What is the SLA for sending notification about incidents or breaches?	7 days

# Security and configuration policy controls

Security and configuration policy controls evaluate security policies and security configurations that protect an organization's assets. This table lists the values and descriptions for security and configuration policy controls.

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
Policies for information security	Security and Configuration Policy 10.1.1 - Policies for Information Security - Information Security Policy	Do you have an information security policy that is owned and maintaine d by a security team?	Specify if you have an information security policy. If yes, share or upload a manual evidence.	Yes. We build our security policy based on NIST framework.
	Security and Configuration Policy 10.1.2 - Policies for Information Security - Policy Review	Are all security policies reviewed annually?	Specify if security policies are reviewed annually. If no, how often are the policies reviewed?	Yes. Reviewed every year.
Policies for security configurations	Security and Configura tion Policy 10.2.1 - Policies for Security Configura tions - Security Configura tions (Requires	Are security configuration standards maintained and documented?	Specify if all security configuration standards are maintained and documented. If yes, share or upload a manual evidence.	Yes

Control set	Control title	Control description	Evidence extraction detail	Sample value
	manual attestati on)			
	Security and Configura tion Policy 10.2.2 - Policies for Security Configura tions - Security Configurations Review (Requires manual attestati on)	Are security configurations reviewed at least annually?	Specify if security configurations are reviewed at least annually. If no, specify the frequency of review.	Yes. Reviewed every 3 months.
	Security and Configura tion Policy 10.2.3 - Policies for Security Configurations - Changes to Configurations	Are changes to configurations logged?	Specify if configuration changes are logged. If yes, how long are the logs retained?	Yes. All changes to configura tions are monitored and logged. Alerts are raised when configurations are changed. Logs are retained for 6 months.

# Exporting snapshots as a buyer using AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights

A *snapshot* is a point-in-time posture of a security profile. Exporting snapshots provides a way to download and review data offline, review evidence data, and compare products.

Exporting snapshots 308

You can export to JSON or CSV formats.

#### To export a snapshot

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Marketplace console.
- 2. Choose **Vendor Insights**.
- 3. From **Vendor Insights**, choose a product.
- 4. From the **Security and compliance** tab, go to the **Summary** section, and then choose **Export**.
- From the dropdown list, choose **Download (JSON)** or **Download (CSV)**. 5.

#### Controlling access in AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) is an AWS service that helps you control access to AWS resources. IAM is an AWS service that you can use with no additional charge. If you're an administrator, you control who can be authenticated (signed in) and authorized (have permissions) to use AWS Marketplace resources. AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights uses IAM to control access to seller data, assessments, seller self-attestation, and industry standard audit reports.

The recommended way to control who can do what in AWS Marketplace Management Portal is to use IAM to create users and groups. Then you add the users to the groups, and manage the groups. You can assign a policy or permissions to the group that provide read-only permissions. If you have other users that need read-only access, you can add them to the group you created rather than adding permissions to their AWS account.

A policy is a document that defines the permissions that apply to a user, group, or role. The permissions determine what users can do in AWS. A policy typically allows access to specific actions, and can optionally grant that the actions are allowed for specific resources, like Amazon EC2 instances, Amazon S3 buckets, and so on. Policies can also explicitly deny access. A permission is a statement within a policy that allows or denies access to a particular resource.

#### Important

All of the users that you create authenticate by using their credentials. However, they use the same AWS account. Any change that a user makes can impact the whole account.

AWS Marketplace has permissions defined to control the actions that someone with those permissions can take in AWS Marketplace Management Portal. There are also policies

Controlling access 309

that AWS Marketplace creates and manages that combine several permissions. The AWSMarketplaceSellerProductsFullAccess policy gives the user full access to products in the AWS Marketplace Management Portal.

For more information about the actions, resources, and condition keys that are available, see <a href="Actions">Actions</a>, resources, and condition keys for AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights in the Service Authorization Reference.

#### **Permissions for AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights buyers**

You can use the following permissions in IAM policies for AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights. You can combine permissions into a single IAM policy to grant the permissions you want.

#### **GetProfileAccessTerms**

GetProfileAccessTerms allows users to retrieve necessary terms to review, accept, and get access to a AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights profile.

Action groups: Read-only and read-write.

Required resources: SecurityProfile.

#### ListEntitledSecurityProfiles

ListEntitledSecurityProfiles allows users to list all security profiles they have an active entitlement to read.

Action groups: Read-only, list-only, and read-write.

Required resources: None

#### ListEntitledSecurityProfileSnapshots

ListEntitledSecurityProfileSnapshots allows users to list the security profile snapshots for a security profile that they have an active entitlement to read.SecurityProfile.

Action groups: Read-only, list-only, and read-write.

Required resources: SecurityProfile

# **GetEntitledSecurityProfileSnapshot**

GetEntitledSecurityProfileSnapshot allows users to get the details of a security profile snapshot for a security profile that they have an active entitlement to read.

Action groups: Read-only and read-write.

Required resources: SecurityProfile

## Security on AWS Marketplace

We list software from high-quality sellers, and actively work to maintain the quality of our selection. Because every customer is different, our goal is to provide enough information about the products listed on AWS Marketplace so that customers can make good purchasing decisions.



#### Note

For information about security for data products from AWS Data Exchange, see Security in the AWS Data Exchange User Guide.

For information about security for sellers on AWS Marketplace, see AWS Marketplace Security in the AWS Marketplace Seller Guide.

#### Subscriber information shared with sellers

We may share your contact information with our sellers for the following reasons:

- If it is necessary for them to provide customer training and technical support.
- For software activation, configuration, and customization of content.
- Compensate their sales teams internally.

In addition, we may share information such as company name, full address and usage fees with sellers in order for sellers to compensate their sales teams. We may also share certain information with sellers to help them evaluate the effectiveness of their marketing campaigns. Sellers may use this information along with information that they already possess to determine rewards for their sales teams or usage for a particular buyer.

Otherwise, we generally do not share customer information with sellers, and any information shared is not personally identifiable, unless you have given us permission to share such information, or we believe that providing the information to sellers is necessary to comply with laws or regulations.

## **Upgrading IAM policies to IPv6**

AWS Marketplace customers use IAM policies to set an allowed range of IP addresses and prevent any IP addresses outside the configured range from being able to access AWS Marketplace resources.

The AWS Marketplace website domain is being upgraded to the IPv6 protocol.

IP address filtering policies that are not updated to handle IPv6 addresses might result in clients losing access to the resources on AWS Marketplace website.

#### Customers impacted by upgrade from IPv4 to IPv6

Customers who are using dual addressing are impacted by this upgrade. Dual addressing means that the network supports both IPv4 and IPv6.

If you are using dual addressing, you must update your IAM policies that are currently configured with IPv4 format addresses to include IPv6 format addresses.

For help with access issues, contact <u>Support</u>.

#### Note

The following customers are *not* impacted by this upgrade:

- Customers who are on only IPv4 networks.
- Customers who are on only IPv6 networks.

#### What is IPv6?

IPv6 is the next generation IP standard intended to eventually replace IPv4. The previous version, IPv4, uses a 32-bit addressing scheme to support 4.3 billion devices. IPv6 instead uses 128-bit addressing to support approximately 340 trillion trillion trillion (or 2 to the 128th power) devices.

2001:cdba:0000:0000:0000:0000:3257:9652

2001:cdba:0:0:0:0:3257:9652

2001:cdba::3257:965

#### **Updating an IAM policy for IPv6**

IAM policies are currently used to set an allowed range of IP addresses using the aws:SourceIp filter.

Dual addressing supports both IPv4 and IPV6 traffic. If your network uses dual addressing, you must ensure that any IAM polices that are used for IP address filtering are updated to include IPv6 address ranges.

For example, this IAM identity-based policy identifies allowed IPv4 address CIDR ranges 192.0.2.0/24 and 203.0.113.0/24 in the Condition element.

**JSON** 

```
}
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": {
        "Effect": "Deny",
        "Action": "aws-marketplace:*",
        "Resource": "*",
        "Condition": {
            "NotIpAddress": {
                 "aws:SourceIp": [
                     "192.0.2.0/24",
                     "203.0.113.0/24"
                ]
            },
            "Bool": {
                 "aws:ViaAWSService": "false"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

For more information about the IAM identity-based policy example, see <u>AWS: Denies access to AWS</u> based on the source IP in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

To update this policy, the policy's Condition element is updated to include IPv6 address ranges 2001:DB8:1234:5678::/64 and 2001:cdba:3257:8593::/64.



#### Note

DO NOT REMOVE the existing IPv4 addresses because they are needed for backward compatibility.

```
"Condition": {
            "NotIpAddress": {
                "aws:SourceIp": [
                    "192.0.2.0/24", <<DO NOT remove existing IPv4 address>>
                    "203.0.113.0/24", <<DO NOT remove existing IPv4 address>>
                    "2001:DB8:1234:5678::/64", <<New IPv6 IP address>>
                    "2001:cdba:3257:8593::/64" <<New IPv6 IP address>>
                ]
            },
            "Bool": {
                "aws:ViaAWSService": "false"
            }
        }
```

For more information about managing access permissions with IAM, see Managed policies and inline policies in the AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide.

#### Testing network after update from IPv4 to IPv6

After you update your IAM policies to the IPv6 format, you can test whether your network is accessing the IPv6 endpoint and the AWS Marketplace website functionality.

#### **Topics**

- Testing network with Linux/Unix or Mac OS X
- Testing network with Windows 7 or Windows 10
- Testing the AWS Marketplace website

#### Testing network with Linux/Unix or Mac OS X

If you are using Linux/Unix or Mac OS X, you can test whether your network is accessing the IPv6 endpoint by using the following curl command.

```
curl -v -s -o /dev/null http://ipv6.ec2-reachability.amazonaws.com/
```

For example, if you are connected over IPv6, the connected IP address displays the following information.

```
* About to connect() to aws.amazon.com port 443 (#0)
* Trying IPv6 address... connected
* Connected to aws.amazon.com (IPv6 address) port 443 (#0)
> GET / HTTP/1.1
> User-Agent: curl/7.18.1 (x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu) libcurl/7.18.1 OpenSSL/1.0.1t zlib/1.2.3
> Host: aws.amazon.com
```

#### **Testing network with Windows 7 or Windows 10**

If you are using Windows 7 or Windows 10, you can test whether your network can access a dual-stack endpoint over IPv6 or IPv4. Use the ping command as shown in the following example.

```
ping aws.amazon.com
```

This command returns IPv6 addresses if you are accessing an endpoint over IPv6.

#### **Testing the AWS Marketplace website**

Testing the AWS Marketplace website functionality after the update depends primarily on how your policy is written and what it is used for. In general, you should verify that the functionality specified in the policy works as intended.

The following scenarios can help you get started with testing the AWS Marketplace website functionality.

As a buyer on the AWS Marketplace website, test whether you can do the following tasks:

- Subscribe to an AWS Marketplace product.
- Configure an AWS Marketplace product.
- Launch or fulfill an AWS Marketplace product.

As a seller on the AWS Marketplace website, test whether you can do the following tasks:

- Manage your existing AWS Marketplace products.
- Create an AWS Marketplace product.

## Controlling access to AWS Marketplace subscriptions

AWS IAM Identity Center helps you securely create or connect your workforce identities and manage their access centrally across AWS accounts and applications. IAM Identity Center is the recommended approach for workforce authentication and authorization in AWS for organizations of any size and type. For additional configuration guidance, review the <u>AWS Security Reference</u> Architecture.

IAM Identity Center provides a user portal where your users can find and access their assigned AWS account, roles, cloud applications, and custom applications in one place. IAM Identity Center assigns single sign-on access to users and groups in your connected directory and uses permission sets to determine their level of access. This enables temporary security credentials. You can define their level of access by assigning specific AWS managed roles for AWS Marketplace access to delegate the management of AWS Marketplace subscriptions across your AWS organization.

For example, Customer A assumes a role through federation with the ManagedMarketplace\_ViewOnly policy attached to the role. This means Customer A can only view subscriptions in AWS Marketplace. You can create an IAM role with permissions to view subscriptions and grant permission to Customer A to assume this role.

#### **Creating IAM roles for AWS Marketplace access**

You can use IAM roles to delegate access to your AWS resources.

#### To create IAM roles for assigning AWS Marketplace permissions

- 1. Open the <u>IAM Console</u>.
- 2. In the left navigation pane, choose **Roles** and then choose **Create role**.
- 3. Choose your AWS account.
- 4. From **Add permissions**, select one of the following policies:
  - To allow permissions only to view subscriptions, but not change them, choose AWSMarketplaceRead-only.
  - To allow permissions to subscribe and unsubscribe, choose AWSMarketplaceManageSubscriptions.

• To allow complete control of your subscriptions, choose AWSMarketplaceFullAccess.

- Choose Next.
- For **Role name**, enter a name for the role. For example, MarketplaceReadOnly or MarketplaceFullAccess. Then choose Create role. For more information, see Creating IAM roles.

#### Note

The administrator of the specified account can grant permission to assume this role to any user in that account.

Repeat the preceding steps to create more roles with different permission sets so that each user persona can use the IAM role with customized permissions.

You're not limited to the permissions in the AWS managed policies that are described here. You can use IAM to create policies with custom permissions and then add those policies to IAM roles. For more information, see Managing IAM policies and Adding IAM identity permissions in the IAM User Guide.

## **AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace**

You can use AWS managed policies to provide basic AWS Marketplace permissions. Then, for any unique scenarios, you can create your own policies and apply them to the roles with the specific requirements for your scenario. The following basic AWS Marketplace managed policies are available to you to control who has which permissions.

The following links take you to the AWS Managed Policy Reference.

- AWSMarketplaceRead-only
- AWSMarketplaceManageSubscriptions
- AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests
- AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess
- **AWSMarketplaceFullAccess**

AWS Marketplace also provides specialized managed policies for specific scenarios. For a full list of AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace buyers, as well as descriptions of what permissions they provide, see AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace buyers in this section.

#### Permissions for working with License Manager

AWS Marketplace integrates with AWS License Manager to manage and share licenses for products that you subscribe to between accounts in your organization. To view the full details of your subscriptions in AWS Marketplace, a user must be able to list license information from AWS License Manager.

To make sure that your users have the permissions they need to see all the data about their AWS Marketplace products and subscriptions, add the following permission:

license-manager:ListReceivedLicenses

For more information about setting permissions, see Managing IAM policies in the IAM User Guide.

#### **Additional resources**

For more information about managing IAM roles, see <u>IAM Identities (users, user groups, and roles)</u> in the *IAM User Guide*.

For more information about managing IAM permissions and policies, see <u>Controlling access to AWS</u> resources using policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

For more information about managing IAM permissions and policies for data products in AWS Data Exchange, see <u>Identity and access management in AWS Data Exchange</u> in the *AWS Data Exchange User Guide*.

## AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace buyers

An AWS managed policy is a standalone policy that is created and administered by AWS. AWS managed policies are designed to provide permissions for many common use cases so that you can start assigning permissions to users, groups, and roles.

Keep in mind that AWS managed policies might not grant least-privilege permissions for your specific use cases because they're available for all AWS customers to use. We recommend that you reduce permissions further by defining <a href="customer managed policies">customer managed policies</a> that are specific to your use cases.

You cannot change the permissions defined in AWS managed policies. If AWS updates the permissions defined in an AWS managed policy, the update affects all principal identities (users, groups, and roles) that the policy is attached to. AWS is most likely to update an AWS managed policy when a new AWS service is launched or new API operations become available for existing services.

For more information, see AWS managed policies in the IAM User Guide.

This section lists each of the policies used to manage buyer access to AWS Marketplace. For information about seller policies, see <u>AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace sellers</u> in the *AWS Marketplace Seller Guide*.

#### **Topics**

- AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceDeploymentServiceRolePolicy
- AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceFullAccess
- AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceImageBuildFullAccess (Deprecated)
- AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceLicenseManagementServiceRolePolicy
- AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceManageSubscriptions
- AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceProcurementSystemAdminFullAccess
- · AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceRead-only
- AWS managed policy: AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess
- AWS managed policy: AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests
- AWS managed policy: AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdminPolicy
- AWS managed policy: AWSVendorInsightsAssessorFullAccess
- AWS managed policy: AWSVendorInsightsAssessorReadOnly
- AWS managed policy: AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy
- AWS Marketplace updates to AWS managed policies

## AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceDeploymentServiceRolePolicy

You can't attach the AWSMarketplaceDeploymentServiceRolePolicy to your IAM entities. This policy is attached to a service-linked role that allows AWS Marketplace to perform actions on your behalf. For more information, see Using service-linked roles for AWS Marketplace.

This policy grants contributor permissions that allow AWS Marketplace to manage deployment-related parameters, which are stored as secrets in AWS Secrets Manager, on your behalf.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSMarketplaceDeploymentServiceRolePolicy</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

#### AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceFullAccess

You can attach the AWSMarketplaceFullAccess policy to your IAM identities.

This policy grants administrative permissions that allow full access to AWS Marketplace and related services, both as a buyer and a seller. These permissions include the ability to subscribe and unsubscribe to AWS Marketplace software, manage AWS Marketplace software instances from the AWS Marketplace, creating and managing private marketplace in your account, as well as access to Amazon EC2, CloudFormation, and Amazon EC2 Systems Manager.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSMarketplaceFullAccess</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

# AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceImageBuildFullAccess (Deprecated)

This policy granted contributor permissions that allow full access to the AWS Marketplace private image build feature. In addition to creating private images, it also provided permissions to add tags to images, and to launch and terminate Amazon EC2 instances.

For more information, see <u>Deprecated AWS managed policies</u> in the AWS Managed Policy Reference Guide.

#### AWS managed policy:

#### AWSMarketplaceLicenseManagementServiceRolePolicy

You can't attach the AWSMarketplaceLicenseManagementServiceRolePolicy to your IAM entities. This policy is attached to a service-linked role that allows AWS Marketplace to perform actions on your behalf. For more information, see Using service-linked roles for AWS Marketplace.

This policy grants contributor permissions that allow AWS Marketplace to manage licenses on your behalf.

AWSMarketplaceFullAccess 321

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSMarketplaceLicenseManagementServiceRolePolicy</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

#### AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceManageSubscriptions

You can attach the AWSMarketplaceManageSubscriptions policy to your IAM identities.

This policy grants contributor permissions that allow subscribing and unsubscribing to AWS Marketplace products. It also allows buys to access Express Private Offers.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSMarketplaceManageSubscriptions</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

#### **AWS managed policy:**

#### **AWSMarketplaceProcurementSystemAdminFullAccess**

You can attach the AWSMarketplaceProcurementSystemAdminFullAccess policy to your IAM identities.

This policy grants admin permissions that allow managing all aspects of an AWS Marketplace eProcurement integration, including listing the accounts in your organization. For more information about eProcurement integrations, see <a href="Integrating AWS Marketplace with procurement systems">Integrating AWS Marketplace with procurement systems</a>.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSMarketplaceProcurementSystemAdminFullAccess</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

#### AWS managed policy: AWSMarketplaceRead-only

You can attach the AWSMarketplaceRead-only policy to your IAM identities.

This policy grants read-only permissions that allows viewing products, private offers, and subscriptions for your account on AWS Marketplace, as well as viewing the Amazon EC2, AWS Identity and Access Management, and Amazon SNS resources in the account.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSMarketplaceRead-only</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

## AWS managed policy: AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess

You can attach the AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess policy to your IAM identities.

This identity-based policy enables administrators to manage AWS Private Marketplace configurations and associated organizational controls. This policy includes IAM and Organizations permissions. It grants permissions to do the following actions:

- 1. Manage Private Marketplace service-linked roles (SLR).
  - a. Get role information for AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdmin.
  - b. Create service-linked roles for Private Marketplace administration.
- 2. Handle organizational delegated administration.
  - a. Register and deregister delegated administrators for Private Marketplace.
  - b. Enable AWS service access for Private Marketplace within Organizations.
- 3. Manage Private Marketplace products and requests.
  - a. Associate and disassociate products with Private Marketplace.
  - b. List and describe Private Marketplace requests.
  - c. Perform catalog operations (list entities, describe entities, manage change sets).
  - d. Handle resource tagging for AWS Marketplace resources.
- 4. Access Organizations information.
  - a. View organization details, organizational units, and accounts.
  - b. List organizational hierarchy information.
  - c. Monitor AWS service access and delegated administrators.

This policy is designed for administrators who need to set up and manage Private Marketplace across an Organizations structure, granting both console and programmatic access to these functions.

The policy includes specific conditions to ensure Private Marketplace service principal validation and appropriate resource-level permissions for IAM roles and organizational management. For more information about using multiple administrators, see <a href="Example policies for private">Example policies for private</a> <a href="marketplace administrators">marketplace administrators</a>.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

## AWS managed policy: AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests

You can attach the AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests policy to your IAM identities.

This policy grants contributor permissions that allow access to request products to be added to their Private Marketplace experience, and to view those requests. These requests must be approved or declined by a Private Marketplace administrator.

The permissions are organized into multiple groups:

- 1. LegacyPrivateMarketplaceRequestsPermissions: These permissions are used by legacy Private Marketplace which will be deprecated. For details, see <a href="these: the section called "Private marketplaces">the section called "Private marketplaces in AWS Marketplace (legacy version)"</a>.
- 2. PrivateMarketplaceManageRequestsPermissions: These permissions are required to create and cancel product approval requests.
- 3. PrivateMarketplaceReadRequestsPermissions and PrivateMarketplaceListRequestsPermissions: These permissions are required to list and get details of the product approval requests.
- 4. PrivateMarketplaceReadChangeSetPermissions: These permissions are required to list and get details of change sets to create and cancel requests. See <u>Working with change sets</u> in the AWS Marketplace API Reference.
- 5. PrivateMarketplaceTaggingRequestsPermissions: The tagging permissions are optional and allow users to tag the requests. See <u>Managing tags on resources</u> in the *AWS Marketplace API Reference*.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSPrivateMarketplaceRequests</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

#### **AWS managed policy:**

## **AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdminPolicy**

You can't attach the AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdminPolicy to your IAM entities. This policy is attached to a service-linked role that allows AWS Marketplace to perform actions on your behalf. For more information, see <u>Using service-linked roles for AWS Marketplace</u>.

This policy grants contributor permissions that allow AWS Marketplace to describe and update Private Marketplace resources and describe AWS Organizations.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdminPolicy</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

#### AWS managed policy: AWSVendorInsightsAssessorFullAccess

You can attach the AWSVendorInsightsAssessorFullAccess policy to your IAM identities.

This policy grants full access for viewing entitled AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights resources and managing AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights subscriptions. These requests must be approved or denied by an administrator. It allows read-only access to AWS Artifact third-party reports.

AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights identifies assessor is equal to buyer and vendor is equal to seller.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSVendorInsightsAssessorFullAccess</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

#### AWS managed policy: AWSVendorInsightsAssessorReadOnly

You can attach the AWSVendorInsightsAssessorReadOnly policy to your IAM identities.

This policy grants read-only access for viewing entitled AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights resources. These requests must be approved or denied by an administrator. It allows read-only access to reports in AWS Artifact.

requests must be approved or denied by an administrator. It allows read-only access to AWS Artifact third-party reports.

AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights identifies assessor as the buyer and vendor is equal to the seller for the purposes of this guide.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSVendorInsightsAssessorReadOnly</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

## AWS managed policy: AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy

You can attach the AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy policy to your IAM identities.

This policy grants the AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy access to the resource data in your AWS organization.. AWS Marketplace uses the data to populate the <a href="Procurement insights dashboard">Procurement insights dashboard</a>. The dashboard enables buyers with management accounts to view all the agreements across all the accounts in an organization.

To view the permissions for this policy, see <u>AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy</u> in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

## **AWS Marketplace updates to AWS managed policies**

View details about updates to AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace since this service began tracking these changes. For automatic alerts about changes to this page, subscribe to the RSS feed on the AWS Marketplace Document history for AWS Marketplace Buyer Guide



#### Note

In AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights, an assessor is equal to a buyer, and a vendor is equal to a seller for the purposes of this guide.

Change	Description	Date
<u>AWSMarketplaceMana</u> <u>geSubscriptions</u> — updates to existing policy	AWS Marketplace added permissions for buyers to access Express Private Offers.	November 30, 2025
AWSPrivateMarketpl aceRequests — updates to existing policy	AWS Marketplace added permissions to create and cancel product approval requests, list and get details of the product approval requests, and allow users to tag the requests.	November 17, 2025
AWSPrivateMarketpl aceAdminFullAccess — updates to existing policy	AWS Marketplace added service-linked role and Organizations integrati on permissions for Private Marketplace administrators.	June 5, 2025
AWSMarketplaceRead-only and AWSMarketplaceFull Access — updates to existing policies	AWS Marketplace updated existing policies to remove policies related to the discontinued Private Image Build delivery method.	May 7, 2025

Change	Description	Date
AWSMarketplaceRead-only and AWSMarketplaceMana geSubscriptions — updates to existing policies	AWS Marketplace updated existing policies to support listing agreement charges and updating purchase orders in the AWS Marketplace console.	November 21, 2024
Added the <u>AWSServic</u> <u>eRoleForProcurementInsights</u> <u>Policy</u> .	a new policy for accessing and describing the data in an Organizations. AWS Marketplace uses the data to populate the Procurement insights dashboard.	October 3, 2024
Deprecated the legacy AWSMarketplaceImag eBuildFullAccess AWS Marketplace policy	AWS Marketplace discontinued the Private Image Build delivery method, so the AWSMarketplaceImageBuildFullAcces policy was also discontinued.	May 30, 2024
AWSServiceRoleForP rivateMarketplaceAdminPolic y — Added policy for new feature in AWS Marketplace	AWS Marketplace added a new policy to support managing Private Marketpla ce resources and describing AWS Organizations.	February 16, 2024
AWSPrivateMarketpl aceAdminFullAccess — Update to existing policy	AWS Marketplace updated the policy to support reading AWS Organizations data.	February 16, 2024
AWSMarketplaceDepl oymentServiceRolePolicy — Added policy for new feature in AWS Marketplace	AWS Marketplace added a new policy to support managing deployment-related parameters.	November 29, 2023

Change	Description	Date
AWSMarketplaceRead-only and AWSMarketplaceMana geSubscriptions — updates to existing policies	AWS Marketplace updated existing policies to allow access to the <b>Private offers</b> page.	January 19, 2023
AWSPrivateMarketpl aceAdminFullAccess — Update to existing policy	AWS Marketplace updated the policy for the new tag-based authorization feature.	December 9, 2022
AWSVendorInsightsA ssessorReadOnly AWS Marketplace updated AWSVendorInsightsA ssessorReadOnly	AWS Marketplace updated AWSVendorInsightsA ssessorReadOnly to add read-only access to reports in AWS Artifact third-party report (preview).	November 30, 2022
AWSVendorInsightsA ssessorFullAccess AWS Marketplace updated AWSVendorInsightsA ssessorFullAccess	AWS Marketplace updated AWSVendorInsightsA ssessorFullAccess to add agreement search and read-only access to AWS Artifact third-party report (preview).	November 30, 2022
AWSVendorInsightsA ssessorFullAccess and AWSVendorInsightsA ssessorReadOnly — Added policies for new feature in AWS Marketplace	AWS Marketplace added policies for the new feature AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights: AWSVendor InsightsAssessorFu 11Access and AWSVendor InsightsAssessorRe adOnly	July 26, 2022

Change	Description	Date
AWSMarketplaceFullAccess and AWSMarketplaceImag eBuildFullAccess — Updates to an existing policies	AWS Marketplace removed unneeded permissions to improve security.	March 4, 2022
AWSPrivateMarketpl aceAdminFullAccess — Update to an existing policy	AWS Marketplace removed unused permissions from the AWSPrivateMarketpl aceAdminFullAccess policy.	August 27, 2021
AWSMarketplaceFullAccess — Update to an existing policy	AWS Marketplace removed a duplicate ec2:Descr ibeAccountAttribut es permission from the AWSMarketplaceFull Access policy.	July 20, 2021
AWS Marketplace started tracking changes	AWS Marketplace started tracking changes for its AWS managed policies.	April 20, 2021

## Using service-linked roles for AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace uses AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) <u>service-linked roles</u>. A service-linked role is a unique type of IAM role that is linked directly to AWS Marketplace. Service-linked roles are predefined by AWS Marketplace and include all the permissions that the service requires to call other AWS services on your behalf.

A service-linked role makes setting up AWS Marketplace easier because you don't have to add the necessary permissions manually. AWS Marketplace defines the permissions of its service-linked roles, and unless defined otherwise, only AWS Marketplace can assume its roles. The defined permissions include the trust policy and the permissions policy. That permissions policy can't be attached to any other IAM entity.

Using service-linked roles 329

For information about other services that support service-linked roles, see AWS services that work with IAM, and look for the services with Yes in the Service-linked roles column. Choose a Yes with a link to view the service-linked role documentation for that service.

#### Creating a service-linked role for AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace creates the service-linked role for you when you set up integration with AWS License Manager.

You can specify that AWS Marketplace create the service-linked role for all accounts in your organization at once, or you can create the service-linked role for one account at a time. The option to create service-linked roles across all accounts is only available if your organization has All features enabled. For more details, see Enabling all features in your organization in the AWS Organizations User Guide.

#### To create service-linked roles across all accounts

- 1. In AWS Marketplace console, sign in and choose **Settings**.
- In the AWS Marketplace procurement insights integration section, select View setting details.
- On the Create AWS Marketplace procurement insights integration page, select Enable trusted access across your organization, then choose Create integration.



#### Note

This setting enables trust within AWS Organizations. As a result, in addition to the current action, future accounts that are added to the organization have the servicelinked role added automatically.

#### To create service-linked roles for the current account

- 1. In AWS Marketplace console, sign in and choose **Settings**.
- In the AWS License Manager integration section, select View setting details. 2.
- 3. On the Create AWS License Manager integration page, under Enable AWS Marketplace to manage licenses for your AWS Organizations accounts, select AWS Marketplace license management service-linked role for this account, then choose Create integration.

#### Important

If you create the service-linked role only for the current account, you do not enable trusted access across your organization, and you must repeat these steps for each account that wants to share (giving or receiving) licenses in AWS Marketplace. This includes all future accounts.

#### Editing a service-linked role for AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace doesn't allow you to edit the service-linked role. After you create a service-linked role, you cannot change the name of the role because various entities might reference the role. However, you can edit the description of the role using IAM. For more information, see Editing a service-linked role in the IAM User Guide.

## Deleting a service-linked role for AWS Marketplace

If you no longer need to use a feature or service that requires a service-linked role, we recommend that you delete that role. That way you don't have an unused entity that is not actively monitored or maintained. However, you must clean up the resources for your service-linked role before you can manually delete it.



#### Note

If the AWS Marketplace service is using the role when you try to delete the resources, then the deletion might fail. If that happens, wait for a few minutes and try the operation again.

#### To manually delete the service-linked role using IAM

Use the IAM console, the AWS CLI, or the AWS API to delete the AWSServiceRoleForMarketplaceLicenseManagement service-linked role. For more information, see Deleting a Service-Linked Role in the IAM User Guide .

## Supported Regions for AWS Marketplace service-linked roles

AWS Marketplace supports using service-linked roles in all of the AWS Regions where the service is available. For more information, see AWS Marketplace Regions and Endpoints.

## Service-linked role to share entitlements for AWS Marketplace

To share your AWS Marketplace subscriptions to other accounts in your AWS organization with AWS License Manager, you must give AWS Marketplace permissions for each account you want to share with. Do this by using the **AWSServiceRoleForMarketplaceLicenseManagement** role. This role provides AWS Marketplace with permissions to create and manage licenses in AWS License Manager for the products that you subscribe to in AWS Marketplace.

The AWSServiceRoleForMarketplaceLicenseManagement service-linked role trusts the following service to perform actions in License Manager on your behalf:

license-management.marketplace.amazonaws.com

The AWSMarketplaceLicenseManagementServiceRolePolicy allows AWS Marketplace to complete the following actions on the specified resources:

- Actions:
  - "organizations:DescribeOrganization"
  - "license-manager:ListReceivedGrants"
  - "license-manager:ListDistributedGrants"
  - "license-manager:GetGrant"
  - "license-manager:CreateGrant"
  - "license-manager:CreateGrantVersion"
  - "license-manager:DeleteGrant"
  - "license-manager:AcceptGrant"
- Resources:
  - All resources ("\*")

You must configure permissions to allow an IAM entity (such as a user, group, or role) to create, edit, or delete a service-linked role. For more information, see <u>Service-linked role permissions</u> in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Service-linked role to configure and launch products in AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace uses the service-linked role named

AWSServiceRoleForMarketplaceDeployment to allow AWS Marketplace to manage deployment-related parameters, which are stored as secrets in AWS Secrets Manager, on your behalf. These secrets can be referenced by sellers in CloudFormation templates, which you can launch when configuring products that have Quick Launch enabled in AWS Marketplace.

The AWSServiceRoleForMarketplaceDeployment service-linked role trusts the following services to assume the role:

deployment.marketplace.amazonaws.com

The AWSMarketplaceDeploymentServiceRolePolicy allows AWS Marketplace to complete the following actions on your resources.



#### Note

For more information about AWS Marketplace managed policies, see AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace buyers.

**JSON** 

```
"Version": "2012-10-17",
"Statement": [
  "Sid": "ManageMarketplaceDeploymentSecrets",
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
  "secretsmanager:CreateSecret",
  "secretsmanager:PutSecretValue",
  "secretsmanager:DescribeSecret",
  "secretsmanager:DeleteSecret",
  "secretsmanager:RemoveRegionsFromReplication"
  ],
  "Resource": [
```

```
"arn:aws:secretsmanager:*:*:secret:marketplace-deployment*!*"
   ],
   "Condition": {
    "StringEquals": {
     "aws:ResourceAccount": "${aws:PrincipalAccount}"
   }
  }
  },
   "Sid": "ListSecrets",
  "Effect": "Allow",
   "Action": [
   "secretsmanager:ListSecrets"
   ],
   "Resource": [
   11 * 11
  1
 },
  "Sid": "TagMarketplaceDeploymentSecrets",
   "Effect": "Allow",
   "Action": [
    "secretsmanager:TagResource"
   ],
   "Resource": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:*:*:secret:marketplace-deployment!*",
   "Condition": {
    "Null": {
     "aws:RequestTag/expirationDate": "false"
    "ForAllValues:StringEquals": {
     "aws:TagKeys": [
     "expirationDate"
     ]
    },
    "StringEquals": {
     "aws:ResourceAccount": "${aws:PrincipalAccount}"
    }
  }
 }
1
}
```

You must configure permissions to allow your users, groups, or roles to create, edit, or delete a service-linked role. For more information, see Service-linked role permissions in the IAM User Guide.

## Service-linked role to configure Private Marketplace in AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace uses the service-linked role named

AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdmin to describe and update Private Marketplace resources and describe AWS Organizations.

The AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdmin service-linked role trusts the following services to assume the role:

• private-marketplace.marketplace.amazonaws.com

The AWSServiceRoleForPrivateMarketplaceAdminPolicy policy allows AWS Marketplace to perform the following actions on specified resources.



#### Note

For more information about AWS Marketplace managed policies, see AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace buyers in this guide.

**JSON** 

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "PrivateMarketplaceCatalogDescribePermissions",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "aws-marketplace:DescribeEntity"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:*:*:AWSMarketplace/Experience/*",
                "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:*:*:AWSMarketplace/Audience/*",
                "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:*:*:AWSMarketplace/ProcurementPolicy/*",
                "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:*:*:AWSMarketplace/BrandingSettings/*"
```

```
]
},
{
    "Sid": "PrivateMarketplaceCatalogDescribeChangeSetPermissions",
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
        "aws-marketplace:DescribeChangeSet"
    ],
    "Resource": "*"
},
{
    "Sid": "PrivateMarketplaceCatalogListPermissions",
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
        "aws-marketplace:ListEntities",
        "aws-marketplace:ListChangeSets"
    ],
    "Resource": "*"
},
{
    "Sid": "PrivateMarketplaceStartChangeSetPermissions",
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
        "aws-marketplace:StartChangeSet"
    ],
    "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
            "catalog:ChangeType": [
                "AssociateAudience",
                "DisassociateAudience"
            ]
        }
    },
    "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:*:*:AWSMarketplace/Experience/*",
        "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:*:*:AWSMarketplace/ChangeSet/*"
    ]
},
{
    "Sid": "PrivateMarketplaceOrganizationPermissions",
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
        "organizations:DescribeAccount",
        "organizations:DescribeOrganizationalUnit",
```

```
"organizations:ListDelegatedAdministrators",
                 "organizations:ListChildren"
             ],
             "Resource": [
                 11 * 11
             ]
        }
    ]
}
```

You must configure permissions to allow your users, groups, or roles to create, edit, or delete a service-linked role. For more information, see Service-linked role permissions in the IAM User Guide.

#### Service-linked role to share procurement data

AWS Marketplace uses the AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy service-linked role to access and describe the data in your AWS organization. You must create this role in order to use the Procurement insights dashboard.

The AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy service-linked role trusts the following services to assume the role:

• procurement-insights.marketplace.amazonaws.com

The AWSServiceRoleForProcurementInsightsPolicy allows AWS Marketplace to perform the following actions on specified resources.



#### Note

For more information about AWS Marketplace managed policies, see AWS managed policies for AWS Marketplace buyers.

**JSON** 

```
"Version": "2012-10-17",
"Statement": [
```

```
{
    "Sid": "ProcurementInsightsPermissions",
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
        "organizations:DescribeAccount",
        "organizations:DescribeOrganization",
        "organizations:ListAccounts"
    ],
    "Resource": [
        "*"
    ]
}
```

You must configure permissions to allow your users, groups, or roles to create, edit, or delete a service-linked role. For more information, see Service-linked role permissions in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Creating a private marketplace administrator

You can create an administrators group to manage your company's <u>private marketplace</u> settings. After private marketplace is enabled for your organization, administrators for the private marketplace can perform many tasks including the following:

- View and create experiences and audiences.
- Add products to private marketplace experiences.
- Remove products from private marketplace experiences.
- Configure the user interface of private marketplace experiences.
- Enable and disable private marketplace experiences.
- Call the AWS Marketplace Catalog API to manage private marketplace experiences programmatically.

To create multiple private marketplace administrators where each administrator is limited to a subset of tasks, see the section called "Example policies for private marketplace administrators".



#### Note

Enabling private marketplace is a one-time action that must happen from the management account. For more information, see Getting started with private marketplace.

You grant AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) permissions to administer your private marketplace by attaching the the section called "AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess" to a user, group, or role. We recommend using a group or role. For more information about how to attach the policy, see Attaching a policy to a user group in the IAM User Guide.

For more information about the permissions in the AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess policy, see the section called "AWSPrivateMarketplaceAdminFullAccess". To learn about other policies for use in AWS Marketplace, sign in to the AWS Management Console, and go to the IAM policies page. In the search box, enter Marketplace to find all of the policies that are associated with AWS Marketplace.

## **Example policies for private marketplace administrators**

Your organization can create multiple private marketplace administrators where each administrator is limited to a subset of tasks. You can tune AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies to specify condition keys and resources on AWS Marketplace Catalog API actions listed in Actions, resources, and condition keys for AWS Marketplace Catalog. The general mechanism to use AWS Marketplace Catalog API change types and resources to tune IAM policies is described in the AWS Marketplace Catalog API guide. For a list of all change types available in the private AWS Marketplace, see Working with a private marketplace.

To create customer managed policies, see Creating IAM policies. Following is an example policy JSON that you can use to create an administrator who can only add or remove products from private marketplaces.

**JSON** 

```
"Version":"2012-10-17",
"Statement": [
    {
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
```

```
"aws-marketplace: AssociateProductsWithPrivateMarketplace",
                "aws-marketplace:DisassociateProductsFromPrivateMarketplace",
                "aws-marketplace:ListPrivateMarketplaceRequests",
                "aws-marketplace:DescribePrivateMarketplaceRequests"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                11 * 11
            ]
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "aws-marketplace:DescribeEntity",
                "aws-marketplace:ListEntities",
                "aws-marketplace:ListChangeSets",
                "aws-marketplace:DescribeChangeSet",
                "aws-marketplace:CancelChangeSet"
            ],
            "Resource": "*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "aws-marketplace:StartChangeSet"
            ],
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                     "catalog:ChangeType": [
                         "AllowProductProcurement",
                         "DenyProductProcurement"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

A policy can also be limited to manage a subset of private marketplace resources. Following is an example policy JSON you can use to create an administrator who can only manage a specific private marketplace experience. This example uses a resource string with exp-1234example as the Experience identifier.

#### **JSON**

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "aws-marketplace: AssociateProductsWithPrivateMarketplace",
                "aws-marketplace:DisassociateProductsFromPrivateMarketplace",
                "aws-marketplace:ListPrivateMarketplaceRequests",
                "aws-marketplace:DescribePrivateMarketplaceRequests"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                11 * 11
            1
        },
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "aws-marketplace:ListEntities",
                "aws-marketplace:DescribeEntity",
                "aws-marketplace:ListChangeSets",
                "aws-marketplace:DescribeChangeSet",
                "aws-marketplace:CancelChangeSet"
            ],
            "Resource": "*"
        },
        }
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "aws-marketplace:StartChangeSet"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:aws-marketplace:*:*:AWSMarketplace/Experience/
exp-1234example"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For details about how entity identifiers can be retrieved and to view the set of private marketplace resources, see <u>Working with a private marketplace</u>.

## **Getting support for AWS Marketplace**

For general AWS Marketplace issues, <u>contact us</u>. For questions about the software you purchase through AWS Marketplace, contact the software seller.

## Finding your AWS account number for customer support

If you or your users need to contact Support, you need your AWS account number.

#### To find your AWS account number

- 1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console with your user name.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose **Support** and then choose **Support Center**.

Your AWS account ID (account number) appears below the top navigation bar.

Following are the support options available to buyers:

Private Offers Success Team (POST)	Vendor Finance Success Team (VFS)	Managed Catalog Operations (MCO)	AWS Customer Service (AWS CS)
The POST team supports sellers, channel partners, and buyers with private offer operational enablement and support.	The VFS team improves processes that impact vendor finance cash applicati on, reconciliation, and related reporting. The team also supports onboarding ISVs/CPs with finance specific questions regarding MPPOs and CPPOs (excluding public offers).	The MCO team is responsible for onboarding third-party sellers of software onto the AWS Marketplace platform, They also support reviewing and processing software products for policy and compliance.	The AWS CS team is a specialized group of Technical Customer Support Associate s and Specialists (TCSA/TCSS) who handle account and billing contacts related to AWS Marketplace services.
How to contact	How to contact	How to contact	How to contact

Private Offers Success Team (POST)	Vendor Finance Success Team (VFS)	Managed Catalog Operations (MCO)	AWS Customer Service (AWS CS)
Use the <u>Support</u> <u>Form</u> available through the AWS Marketplace Management Portal.	Use the <u>Support</u> <u>Form</u> available through the AWS Marketplace Management Portal.	Use the <u>Support</u> <u>Form</u> available through the AWS Marketplace Management Portal.	Use the <u>AWS Support</u> <u>Console</u> .
Reasons to contact			Reasons to contact
Private offer acceptance			<ul> <li>Account and billing support</li> <li>Switch to invoicing requests</li> <li>Refund requests</li> <li>Contact cancellat ions (public and private)</li> </ul>



You must have the appropriate permissions to create cases in the AWS Support Console. For more information, see <u>AWS Support identity-based policy examples</u> in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

## **Document history for AWS Marketplace Buyer Guide**

The following table describes the documentation for this release of the AWS Marketplace Buyer Guide.

For notification about updates to this documentation, you can subscribe to the RSS feed.

Change	Description	Date
Updates to managed policies	Updated the <u>AWSMarket</u> <u>placeManageSubscriptions</u> to allow AWS Marketplace buyers permissions to access express private offers.	November 30, 2025
Added billing transfer FAQ for Buyers	Added FAQ to addresses common questions for buyers who have an bill transfer account and purchase products from sellers on AWS Marketplace.	November 19, 2025
Updates to managed policies	Updated the <u>AWSPrivat</u> <u>eMarketplaceRequests</u> to add permissions to create and cancel product approval requests, list and get details of the product approval requests, and allows users to tag the requests.	November 17, 2025
Added AI agents and tools documentation	AWS Marketplace now supports AI agents and tools as a new product type. Added documentation about discovering, subscribing to, and using AI agent products	July 16, 2025

in AWS Marketplace. For more information, see <u>AI agent</u> <u>products</u>.

Updates to managed policies

Updated the <u>AWSPrivat</u> <u>eMarketplaceAdminFullAccess</u>

to add service-linked role and Organizations integrati on permissions for Private Marketplace administrators.

Private Marketplace feature

<u>update</u>

Update to Private Marketpla

<u>ce</u> to document use of Private Marketplace features in the AWS Marketplace console.

**Quick Launch updates** 

Updated the steps and other content in <u>Using</u>
Quick Launch with SaaS and

container products.

placeFull Access and

Updates to managed policies

Updated the <u>AWSMarket</u>

AWSMarketplaceRead-only to remove policies related to the discontinued Private Image Build delivery method.

June 11, 2025

June 11, 2025

May 8, 2025

February 28, 2025

Added documentation for the new Buy with AWS feature

Buy with AWS allows buyers to shop AWS Marketplace listings from any of their choice, such as a seller's website or marketplace or using a simple embedded call-to-action (CTA) buttons. Customers can explore products "available in AWS Marketplace" on Partner websites, request demos, access free trials, and ask for custom pricing.

December 4, 2024

<u>Updates to purchase orders</u> and managed policies.

Changes made to <u>Purchase</u> orders for AWS Marketplace transactions and managed policies—<u>AWSMarket</u> placeRead-only and <u>AWSMarketplaceMana</u> geSubscriptions.

November 21, 2024

New service-linked role for procurement

AWS Marketplace now provides a service-linked role to access and describe data from your Organizations. AWS Marketplace uses the data to populate the <a href="Procurement">Procurement</a> insights dashboard.

October 3, 2024

Document structure update	Using page views and other data, we restructured this guide to make important topics easier to find. The navigation was updated to reduce overall depth. Related topics were consolidated, and redirects were added so that bookmarks should lead to the updated locations.	August 16, 2024
Updated Amazon Machine Image (AMI) annual agreement amendment options	Buyers can now amend their subscription to add or switch AMI instance types.	May 30, 2024
Deprecated the AWSMarket placeImageBuildFullAccess policy	AWS Marketplace discontinued the Private Image Build delivery method, so the AWSMarketplaceImageBuildFullAcces policy was also discontinued.	May 30, 2024
New demo and private offer options on AWS Marketplace	AWS Marketplace now supports demo and private offer request options on product detail pages for select products.	April 1, 2024
Updated policy for AWS Organizations support	Updated managed policy AWSPrivateMarketpl aceAdminFullAccess to allow access to read AWS Organizations data.	February 16, 2024

New service-linked role for products in AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace now provides a service-linked role to describe and update Private Marketplace resources and describe AWS Organizat ions. February 16, 2024

New private marketplace experience on AWS Marketplace

AWS Marketplace now supports an integration with AWS Organizations and the ability to register delegated administrators to administr ate private marketplace experiences. February 16, 2024

General availability for future dated agreements in AWS

Marketplace

Future dated agreements functionality for all SaaS ISVs and Channel Partners is now generally available in AWS Marketplace. Using future dated agreements, customers can pre-book deals or set up renewals when they have existing purchases on the same product listing with decreased operational effort.

January 16, 2024

Support for the Canada West (Calgary) Region

AWS Marketplace now supports the following AWS Region: Canada West (Calgary). December 20, 2023

New service-linked role for products in AWS Marketplace	AWS Marketplace now provides a service-linked role to manage deploymen t-related parameters, which are stored as secrets in AWS Secrets Manager, on behalf of buyers.	November 29, 2023
New Quick Launch deployment option for buyers	Buyers can now reduce the time, resources, and steps required to configure, deploy, and launch applicabl e software as a service (SaaS) products in AWS Marketplace.	November 29, 2023
Flexible payment schedules are available for private offers	Flexible Payment Schedules (FPS) for private offers are now available to all customers in the AWS Marketplace.	November 17, 2023
Third-party add-ons from Amazon EKS	Customers can now subscribe to third-party add-ons from the Amazon EKS console without being redirected to AWS Marketplace.	October 18, 2023
Support for Amazon EventBridge	AWS Marketplace is now integrated with Amazon EventBridge, formerly called Amazon CloudWatch Events.	September 6, 2023
Support for the Israel (Tel Aviv) Region	AWS Marketplace now supports the following AWS Region: Israel (Tel Aviv).	August 1, 2023

Purchase order support for AMI annual contracts	AWS Marketplace now supports purchase order functionality for Amazon Machine Image (AMI) annual contracts.	June 29, 2023
Purchase order availability in AWS Billing console	Buyers can now manage all their purchase orders in the AWS Billing console and easily reconcile their out- of-cycle SaaS contract PDF invoices with the correspon ding purchase orders.	February 3, 2023
Support for the Asia Pacific (Melbourne) Region	AWS Marketplace now supports the following AWS Region: Asia Pacific (Melbourn e).	January 24, 2023
<u>Updated policies for private</u> <u>offers page</u>	Updated managed policies AWSMarketplaceRead -only and AWSMarket placeManageSubscri ptions to allow access to the <b>Private offers</b> page.	January 19, 2023
Private offers page	Authenticated buyers can now view the AWS Marketpla ce private offers extended to their AWS account on the <b>Private offers</b> page.	January 19, 2023
<u>Updated email notifications</u> <u>for buyers</u>	Buyers are now notified when a private offer is published.	December 22, 2022
SaaS free trials for subscript ions are now available to buyers on AWS Marketplace	Buyers can now subscribe to free trials for subscription SaaS products.	December 16, 2022

Buyers can accept a SaaS
private offer upgrade or
renewal

If a seller has upgraded or renewed a previous SaaS private offer, buyers can accept a new private offer without having to cancel their existing agreement. December 13, 2022

AWS Marketplace supports archiving private marketplace experiences

Buyers can now archive and reactivate private marketpla ce experiences in AWS Marketplace.

December 12, 2022

Updated policy for AWS

Marketplace tag-based
authorization feature

Updated the AWSPrivat
eMarketplaceAdminF
ullAccess policy to
support tag-based authoriza
tion in AWS Marketplace.

December 9, 2022

Added new topic providing information on how to cancel your subscription

Added information on how to cancel your subscription to AMI, ML, and SaaS products in AWS Marketplace. Also, added information on canceling your auto-renewal for a SaaS contract.

December 8, 2022

<u>Updated policies for buyers</u> <u>in AWS Marketplace Vendor</u> <u>Insights</u> Updated managed policies
AWSVendorInsightsA
ssessorFullAccess
and AWSVendorInsightsA
ssessorReadOnly for
AWS Marketplace Vendor
Insights buyers.

November 30, 2022

Controlling access for buyers in AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights	Added a new topic in AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights to describe actions and permissions available to buyers.	November 30, 2022
Support for Asia Pacific (Hyderabad) Region	AWS Marketplace now supports the following AWS Region: Asia Pacific (Hyderabad).	November 22, 2022
Support for Europe (Spain) Region	AWS Marketplace now supports the following AWS Region: Europe (Spain).	November 16, 2022
Support for Europe (Zurich) Region	AWS Marketplace now supports the following AWS Region: Europe (Zurich).	November 9, 2022
AWS Marketplace website upgrade to IPv6 by December 2022	Buyers who currently use the IPv4 format address in their IAM policies are advised to update their IAM policies to IPv6 format addresses before December 15, 2022.	September 29, 2022
AWS Marketplace Private marketplace granular permissions	Buyers now have more granular permissions to manage private marketplace experiences.	September 8, 2022

Added two policies for AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights.	Added two policies  AWSVendorInsightsA  ssessorFullAccess  and AWSVendorInsightsA  ssessorReadOnly for  AWS Marketplace Vendor  Insights a feature offering  software risk assessment	July 26, 2022
AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights	AWS Marketplace Vendor Insights is a feature offering software risk assessment.	July 26, 2022
Payment methods update	Documentation-only update to clarify how to change payment methods in the AWS Billing console.	June 1, 2022
SaaS free trials for contracts	Buyers can now subscribe to SaaS free trials for contracts to explore products before transitioning into paid trials.	May 31, 2022
Vendor-metering tags added for AMI, Container, and SaaS products	New feature providing tags to help customers understan d their AWS Marketplace resource usage across vendor- provided metrics.	May 27, 2022
Email notifications added to buyer transactions	New feature enabling email notifications to buyer verifying agreements made in AWS Marketplace.	May 23, 2022

Auto approval of Free/BYOL products for eProcurement customers enabled	Customers can use products immediately with the new automatic approval of free/BYOL products for eProcurem ent customers.	May 2, 2022
Contract modifications enabled for buyers in AMI and Container Product contracts	AMI and Container product contracts can be modified to purchase additional entitlements or and enable the automatic subscription renewal option.	April 6, 2022
Ability to track license usage	Buyers can now track usage based license metrics for AMI and SaaS products with AWS License Manager.	March 28, 2022
Updates to Helm CLI version	Updated container products documentation regarding the Helm CLI version change from 3.7.0 to 3.7.1. This is the only compatible version at this time.	March 8, 2022
Updates to existing managed policies	Permissions that were no longer needed were removed from the following policies:  AWSMarketplaceFull  Access and AWSMarket placeImageBuildFul  lAccess .	March 4, 2022

Ability for EMEA-based buyers
to purchase products through
Amazon Web Services EMEA
SARL

AWS Marketplace buyers whose AWS accounts are based in countries and territories in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa (EMEA), excluding Turkey and South Africa, can now receive AWS Marketplace invoices through Amazon Web Services EMEA SARL for purchases from EMEA-eligible sellers.

January 7, 2022

Support for Asia Pacific (Jakarta) Region

AWS Marketplace now supports the following AWS Region: Asia Pacific (Jakarta). December 13, 2021

Helm chart delivery method for container-based products

Buyers can now launch container-based products by installing a Helm chart in their launch environments.

November 29, 2021

General updates and reorganization of container-based product documentation

Updated container-based product documentation to add more information and clarity around finding, subscribing to, and launching container-based products.

November 29, 2021

Added documentation for Quick Launch	Buyers can now use Quick Launch when launching container-based products with a Helm chart delivery method. Quick Launch is a feature in AWS Marketplace that leverages CloudForm ation to quickly create a new Amazon EKS cluster and launch a container-based application on it.	November 29, 2021
Contract pricing for AMI- based products and container -based products	Buyers are now able to purchase an AMI-based product or a Container-based product with upfront pricing.	November 17, 2021
Support for purchase orders in SaaS products	AWS Marketplace supports adding purchase order numbers to purchases of software as a service (SaaS) contracts.	October 28, 2021
Support for SAP Ariba integration	AWS Marketplace supports integration with the SAP Ariba procurement system.	October 13, 2021
Support for AMI aliases	AWS Marketplace supports using aliases for AMI IDs that can be used across regions.	September 8, 2021
Removed unused permissions in managed policy	Unused permissions from AWSPrivateMarketpl aceAdminFullAccess AWS managed policy have been removed.	August 27, 2021

Support for sharing licenses through AWS License Manager	You can share licenses to products that you purchase with other accounts in your AWS organization.	December 3, 2020
AWS Marketplace supports professional services offerings	AWS Marketplace now supports purchasing professional services.	December 3, 2020
Support for preferred currency	You can pay for AWS  Marketplace purchases using  your preferred currency.	July 27, 2020
You can review and accept private offer upgrades and renewals	Sellers can provide upgrade and renewal private offers for SaaS contract and SaaS contract with consumpti on products that you can review and accept while on an existing agreement.	May 28, 2020
AWS Marketplace supports data products through AWS Data Exchange	You can now subscribe to AWS Data Exchange data products in AWS Marketplace.	November 13, 2019
AWS Marketplace supports paid hourly containers	AWS Marketplace now supports paid hourly containers running on Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service (Amazon EKS).	September 25, 2019
Updated private offers on AWS Marketplace	Updated content to provide more information on accepting different types of private offers.	March 29, 2019

Updated Security on AWS  Marketplace	Updated IAM policies information, restructured section for readability.	March 25, 2019
Added content for the private marketplace feature	Added content supporting the release of <i>Private Marketplace</i> .	November 27, 2018
Initial release of the user guide for buyers	Initial release of the AWS  Marketplace Buyer Guide.	November 16, 2018